

A  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
VOYAGES  
AND  
TRAVELS  
OF  
Capt. *Nathaniel Uring*,  
WITH  
A New Draught of the Bay  
of *HONDURAS*.

Very useful for Masters of Ships that sail  
Leeward Island Trade, or *Jamaica*.

---

LONDON:  
Printed for JOHN CHAPMAN  
*Royal Exchange, Cornhill*

77...1309



To the most NOBLE  
**JOHN**, Duke of *Montagu*,  
Marquis of *Mounthermer*, Earl  
*Montagu*, Viscount *Mounthermer*,  
and Baron *Montagu* of *Boughton*,  
Master of his Majesty's Great  
Wardrobe, Lord-Lieutenant of  
the Counties of *Northampton* and  
*Warwick*, Lord Proprietor and  
Captain-General of the Islands of  
*St. Lucia* and *St. Vincent* in *Ame-*  
*rica*, Knight and Great Master of  
the most Honourable Order of  
the *Bath*, and Knight of the most  
Noble Order of the Garter.

*My L O R D,*

T is with the greatest Submission that I presume to offer to Your GRACE the following Sheets. I am so sensible how very short they fall of what ought to

A 2 shew

iv . *DEDICATION.*

shew the least Pretence to Your Favour and Protection ; that I must freely confess, my only Hopes of Excuse proceeds from a Knowledge of Your GRACE's great Candor and Goodness.

THE strict Regard I have had for Truth in the following Relation, is all that I can say in its Defence. I could wish this were sufficient to atone for its Defects ; particularly the many minute Circumstances, which the Thread of those Matters I was relating too often required.

THE latter Part of these Papers more immediately concern Your GRACE : And I cannot but conclude, that every

DEDICATION. v

ry Person who hath, or shall read that Relation, must be thoroughly convinc'd of the generous and publick-spirited Greatness of that Design; which, had it succeeded, would have render'd St. *Lucia* not only a Barrier and Security to the rest of his MAJESTY's Plantations, but a very great Benefit to his Subjects at Home.

IT is evident it did not mis-carry for want of sufficient Necessaries; since it is well known every Thing fit for so great an Undertaking, was provided in such an extraordinary Manner at Your GRACE's very great Expence, as far exceeded any Thing that has been

A 3      done

vi *DEDICATION.*

done for any of the *British* Colonies at their first Settlements, either Publick or Private; from whence there arise such great Advantages to the Kingdom, not only from their Produce, but in furnishing a Million and a Half of People (which they are supposed to contain, besides Slaves) with all sorts of Wearing Apparel, Household Furniture, Utensils, and Tools for all manner of Trades, as well as Agriculture.

YOUR GRACE's thorough Knowledge of Mankind, will not let You be ignorant of the Calumny, which naturally falls on Any One who is entrusted with the chief Management of

of an unsuccessful Under-taking. I should therefore be thought wanting both to Your GRACE and my self, were I to let slip this Opportunity of publickly acknowledging the Honour you have done me, in approving my Conduct in that Expedition; and doubt not but Your GRACE will excuse the annexing the following Letter from Lieutenant General *Mathew*, to his Excellency *Horatio Walpole*, his Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary at the Court of *France*, relating to that Affair.  
I am,

*With the greatest Respect and Duty,  
Your GRACE's most Faithful and  
most Obedient Humble Servant,*

N. Uring.

---

---

A Copy of a LETTER from  
Lieutenant General Ma-  
thew, to his Excellency  
*Horatio Walpole.*

SIR,

**M**r. Uring, the Duke of Montagu's late Governor of St. Lucia, will have the Honour of delivering You this: which is meant for two Purposes; one, to assure You of my best Respects; the other, to do him Justice, whereby he hopes to merit a Continuance of Your Favours.

Since the Disappointment the Duke's Colony met at St. Lucia, the Remains of that Deroute have been my Care; and as the whole came

came into my Hands from Mr. Uring; I best know, and may be permitted with great Truth to say, that neither Care, Diligence, nor perfect honest Justice, has been wanting in him for his GRACE's Service.

These, SIR, are worthy Qualities, that always recommend to Your Favour. Now I have done Justice to him, let me entreat for my self, that You will accept of my being with the greatest Regard,

SIR,

Your most Obedient

Humble Servant,

William Mathew.

Antegoa, March  
12. 1723-4.



## *ADVERTISMENT* To the *READER.*

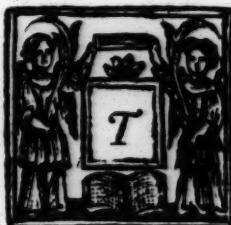
**I** Should not have troubled the World with an Account of my Travels ; nor of the particular Misfortunes I have met with in 'em ; if some of my Friends had not almost obliged me to it. The Falsities and Inventions that are too often found in Books of this kind, (particularly the many Sea-Voyages and Travels lately published by Persons unknown, which are all made Stories, on purpose to impose on the World, and to get Money) made them desire to see One on which they could rely ; which they did me the Honour to say, they doubted not but they might expect from me. I hope in this I have answer'd their Expectation ; and as to any Inaccuracy in the Stile, I believe it will be readily excused, when it is consider'd, what various Changes and Scenes of Life have attended me, among the most unconvurable and unpolite Part of Mankind.

THE



# THE CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTION.



*HE Author's intended Voyage to the West-Indies, but taken by the French near the Land's End of England; his Return to London, and a short Voyage to the Streights.* pag. 1

*A Voyage to Ireland, Barbadoes, Newfoundland, and Virginia; in which last Place he very narrowly escaped being burned on board a Ship; with a Relation of the many Hardships he endured after that Misfortune, before he arrived in England.* p. 7

*A Voyage to the Baltick in a Fleet of English and Dutch Men of War, under Sir George Rook, and the Success thereof.* p. 21

*A Voyage to Loango in the Kingdom of Angola; with an Account of the Trade, Customs, and Manners of the Natives, and what the Country produces; with some Considerations on the Periodical Rise of the River Nile, and where it has its Source.* p. 29

A

## The C O N T E N T S.

*A Voyage to Cadiz in the Grand Fleet under Sir George Rook in 1702. Giving an Account of the material Occurrences which happen'd in that Expedition: With a Relation of the Disposition of the French and Spanish Fleets in the Harbour of Vigo, when attack'd by the Confederate Fleet.* .

p. 73

*The Material Occurrences which happen'd in Ten Voyages in the West-India Packet-Boats, to all the British Caribee-Islands; of which he commanded two successively. With the Manner of his being taken into France on the Tenth Voyage, in his Return from the West-Indies in 1707; and a Relation of an Engagement between the English and French Squadrons of Men of War, in the Chops of the Channel, which happen'd the same Year.*

p. 84

*A Voyage to Boston in New-England and the West-Indies, in 1709, in which Voyage he was again taken by the French; with a short Description of New-England, their Trade and Product, and the Nature and Manners of the Indians, who are the Natives of that Country; with a Relation of a Sea-Fight between two English and two French Men of War in the West-Indies.*

p. 108

*A Voyage to the Cape de Verd Islands, and the Coast of Guinea; with a Description of that Coast from Cape Mount to Cape Corso, the Nature of the Inhabitants, and the Manner of Trade: And also an Account of the Inland Country describ'd by the Negro Traders beyond the River Niger.*

p. 129

*Several Voyages from Jamaica to the Coast of New Spain; with the Manner of Trading with the Spanish Merchants on that Coast.*

p. 164

## The C O N T E N T S.

*An Account of an intended Voyage to the Coast of New Spain ; in the Prosecution of which he was cast away upon a Shoal of Rocks near the Coast of the Muschetos : With a Relation of the many Dangers, and Hardships he met with in travelling by Land and Water along that Coast, after he was cast away ; where he several Times narrowly escaped with his Life. A Description of that Country and its Product ; the Nature, Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants ; of their Birds and Beasts, and the Manner of Living of the White Men there, who are called Merrooners.*

P. 167

*A Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy, Lisbon and the Streights. Of the Author's running ashore on a Shoal in the Bay of Mexico, and his lucky getting off from thence ; with an Account of a Conspiracy of his Men, and other material Occurrences.*

P. 243

*A Voyage to the Kingdom of Tunis, and a Journey through that Country ; with a Description thereof, and what remains of the once famous City of Carthage ; the Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, with what the Country produces, and of the Arabs which live in Tents ; and a Relation of some Revolutions which happened in that Kingdom a few Years before the Author's Arrival there. His return to Genoa. A Description of that City, and his Arrival at Leghorn.*

P. 268

*A Journey to Florence and Pisa ; with a Description of those Cities, and of the Curiosities in the Grand Duke of Tuscany's Gallery ; and his Return to Lisbon and London.*

P. 305

*A Voyage from London to Lisbon ; with a particular Account of his being arrested by an Officer of the King of*

George  
material  
With  
d Spa-  
ck'd by  
P. 73

Voyages  
British  
e ssive-  
France  
West-  
gement  
Men  
ppen'd  
p. 84

West-  
taken  
y-En-  
re and  
f that  
n two  
West-  
. 108

oast of  
from  
f the  
also an  
Negro  
. 129

New  
Spa-  
. 164

A

## The C O N T E N T S.

of Portugal's, for firing Guns on the News of his  
Britannick Majesty's Forces defeating the Rebels at  
Preston. His Voyage from thence to Madera, New-  
England, and the Isles of Azores: With a short  
Relation of the Behaviour of some Jesuits in the Pas-  
sage from Tercera to Lisbon; a Description of that  
City, and the Nature and Manners of the Portu-  
guese, their Trade, and his Return again to Lon-  
don.

p. 315

*A Voyage from London to Boston in New-England,  
the Islands of Fayall and St. Michael's; with a  
Description of those Islands, their Product, and Man-  
ner of Trade; a Relation of a Vulcano which broke  
out in the Island of Pico Fyall, which did incredible  
Damage; with a particular Account of his Ship's run-  
ning a-shore upon the Island of St. Michael's, and his  
wonderful Escape from being lost. The Author's  
Journey to the Devil's Caldrons on St. Michael's.*

p. 323

*The Author's proceeding to Madera, Carolina, Virgi-  
nia and Maryland, and his Return again to Madera;  
and what extraordinary Accidents besel him during  
those Voyages; with a short Description of those Coun-  
tries, and their Produce.*

p. 333

*A Voyage from Madera to Jamaica, and the Bay  
of Honduras; with an Account of the Author's being  
cast away upon a Reef of Rocks near some small  
desart Island, about Twenty Five Leagues from the  
main Land; with a Relation of the Loss of his Boat,  
and what Difficulties he met with in getting from  
thence. His making a Raft or Float with the Ship's  
Masts and Yards, on which he carried most part of the  
Goods and Provisions saved out of the Wreck to Hon-  
duras; with a Description of that Country, and of their  
Birds*

## The C O N T E N T S.

*Birds and Beasts; and an Account of the Way of Living of the Logwood-Cutters, and in what manner they cut the Wood, and their Trade; and the Author's Return to Jamaica.* — p. 341

*A second Voyage to the Bay of Honduras. A Description of the Island of Jamaica; and the Author's Departure from thence for Boston in New-England, and so to Great Britain.* — p. 361

*A Chronological Account of the Times in which the several Parts of the World have been gradually discovered within the Years 1343 and 1722.* p. 365



ESV

H

V

C



where  
at H



THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
VOYAGES and TRAVELS  
OF  
Capt. Nathaniel Uring.



Y Parents were Shop Keepers at *Walsingham* in the County of *Norfolk*, the Place of my Birth. My Father us'd the Sea until he was about Twenty Five Years of Age, and soon after married in that Town, where he was likewise born. I remaining at Home until I was about Fourteen Years old,

B

old,



## 2 *The Voyages and Travels*

old, and often hearing him make Relations of his Travels into the several Parts of the World with great Delight, it gave me a strong Desire to see those Countries ; and tho' several Proposals had been made for my being bound Apprentice at *London* to some Trade, it was at last concluded to send me to Sea, that suiting most with my Inclinations ; and I was accordingly sent to *London*, and put under the Care of a Relation, who had Part of several Vessels, and traded abroad. On my Arrival at *London*, I was taught the first Rudiments of Navigation ; and in about Six Months, it was thought proper that I should go a Voyage to *Newcastle*, to shew me what I must expect in living at Sea. Being well recommended to the Master of a Vessel bound thither, I proceeded on the Voyage ; but by the Time we were the Length of the *Nore*, I was extremely Sea-sick, which continued most Part of the Voyage : This, with the bad Provisions aboard, and their ill Manner of dressing them, gave a check to my Fondness of going to Sea, and I heartily repented my choosing that sort of Life ; but having enter'd upon it by my own earnest Desire, I resolved with my self, whatever Pain and Hardship I met with, to endure it patiently, and pursue my first Intention. Though I fared very hard during the Voyage, yet I proceeded a Second in the same Vessel ; and on my Return to *London*, I undertook to go to the *West-Indies* in the

*Swift*

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 3

Swift Galley, Capt. William Read, to whom I was recommended in a particular manner by my Relation, who was Part Owner of the Ship. I was well treated by Capt. Read, and the Ship was very well provided with good and wholesome Provisions of several sorts, such as are carried to Sea; and I mess'd at the Captain's Table, who lived very well, and eat fresh Provisions every Day; nor was I an Attendant in the Cabin, there being a Boy for that Purpose, being rather used as a Volunteer. I found my Condition much mended, and thought much better of my Choice. We set sail from the River, and in a few Days arrived in the *Downs*; the Wind proving contrary, we remained there several Weeks till it sprung up Easterly, and then sailed from thence some time in *August 1697*, in Company with several other Galleys who were bound for the *Streights*: The Wind blowing fresh, and it being hazy Weather, we soon lost Sight of the other Ships, though we did all we could to keep up with them; they all out-sailed us, and our Ship proved but a dull Swift.

The second Day after we were at Sea, in pursuing our Voyage down the Channel, we haul'd in with the Shore, in order to go close by the *Land's-End of England*, intending for *Ireland*, where we designed to lade Provisions for the Island of *Barbadoes*; but as we stood into the Land, we discover'd a Ship standing out of *Mount's-Bay*, who gave us

## 4 The Voyages and Travels

Chase, and soon perceived her to be a *French* Privateer of about Sixteen Guns, who out-sailed us. We endeavoured to escape, and try'd to make our Ship sail faster, by slackening our Rigging, but to no Purpose ; the Privateer soon came within Gun-shot, and fired his Chase Guns at us. During the Chase, we hoisted one of our Guns on the Quarter Deck, and fired on the Privateer, though we did her no Damage. She came up along our Side, and fired briskly upon us ; we having only Four or Six Guns, and about twelve Men, were obliged to surrender : The Colours being struck, the Privateer sent his Boat on board, and took Possession of the Ship. Capt. *Read* would have ransom'd her, but the *French* Captain would not sell her for the Price offer'd. I began again to repent my choosing a Sea-faring Life, subject to so many Accidents ; and thought it very hard to be plunder'd of all my new Cloaths and other Necessaries, and the Loss of an Adventure which I had entertain'd great hopes of making considerable Profit by. After being strip'd of most of my Wearing Apparel, I was sent on Board the Privateer, where I was again plundered of what little Things I had left. The Privateer standing off and on the *English* Shore, I looked with many a wishful Eye on my native Country ; and thought with my self, I should be extremely happy if I could get thither again, for I had terrible Apprehensions

sions of my being carried to *France*; being prepossessed with the Hardships I must endure in Prison, where we should have bad Lodging, and be fed only with Bread and Water. It growing Night, and being wearied with the Fatigue of the Day, and the sad Reflections of my Condition, I went into the Hold, in order to try to sleep away these melancholly Thoughts; but I had not been many Hours there, before I was called upon Deck, when, to my great Joy, I was told I must go into the Boat to go ashore; and accordingly found the Captain and several of our Ship's Company in it, along the Side of the Privateer, ready to put off, which to my great Satisfaction, I quickly joined.

The Occasion was thus. A small Vessel belonging to *Penzance*, which used to go between that Place and *Plymouth*, had been taken by the same Privateer, and was treating with the Master for the Ransom; in order to which a Boat came off from the Shore for that Purpose, and was again returning, without being able to come to an Agreement. Our Captain, observing this Opportunity, prevailed with the Captain of the Privateer, that he and his Mate, with several others, with my self, might have Permission to go on Shore in the Boat; and about Seven a Clock in the Morning we landed in *Mounts Bay*, rejoicing that we were out of the Hands of our Enemies. We applied to the Mayor of *Penzance* for a

## 6 The Voyages and Travels

Pass for our Security in Travelling ; and having obtained it, set out the same Day for *London*. Capt. *Read* supply'd me with about 12 s. 6 d. for my Journey, of which I was obliged to be a very good Husband to make it serve me about 250 Miles, which I travell'd on Foot. In about 10 or 12 Days after we left *Penzance*, we arrived at *London*. Any one will be easily induc'd to believe that I was glad when so fatiguing and tiresome a Journey was over ; however, this did not discourage me from pursuing my Intentions of going to Sea. And I had not been long in *London* before I took a Resolution to try my Fortune again in the *Upton Galley* command-ed by Capt. *Cambell*, who was going to *Ma-laga* in *Spain* ; and after being arrived in the *Downs*, and lying some time there, we sailed in Company with the *King William* and *Romney Galley* for the *Streights* ; and in the Passage thither, about the Latitude of 45, in the Night, we fell in with a Fleet of *French Ships* bound to the Banks of *Newfoundland* to fish. Our Companions took or plunder'd several of them, and we pro-ceeded on our Voyage to *Malaga*, where we loaded with *Fruit*, and returned for *Eng-land*, and arrived in the *Downs* in November 1697.

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 7

*A Voyage to Ireland, Barbadoes, Newfoundland, and Virginia ; in which last Place he very narrowly escaped being burned on board a Ship ; with a Relation of the many Hardships he endured after that Misfortune, before he arrived in England.*

**I**N the Beginning of the Year 1708-9 I ventur'd upon another Voyage with Capt. *Brimscome*, who was Master of a Ship of about One Hundred and Thirty Tons, and was bound for *Ireland* and the *West-Indies* ; we set sail from *London* sometime in *January*, and proceeded to *Ireland*, and there loaded Provisions ; and from thence to *Barbadoes*, where I was very sick, but recover'd. Our Cargo was sold at *Barbadoes*, and another purchased of *Rum*, *Sugar* and *Molasses*, intending for *Newfoundland*, where we accordingly arrived about the Month of *June*. The Intent of our Super-Cargo was to sell there and purchase a Cargo of *Fish*, and proceed to *Portugal* ; but on our Arrival at *Newfoundland*, we found the Country full of such Commodities as we were laden with, which was sold at very cheap Rates, and the Price of *Fish* high ; therefore it was concluded not to sell there, but to go to *Virginia* and dispose of it in that Country, and load *Tobacco* for *England* ; and in order to pursue that Scheme, we sailed for *Newfoundland* some time in *July*, and after taking some Hundreds of

## 8 The Voyages and Travels

Cod Fish on the Banks, we proceeded on our Voyage; but contrary Winds and bad Weather occasion'd a long Passage thither, so that we did not arrive in *Virginia* till the End of September; and there *Rapahanock* River was chose as the properest Place to dispose of the Cargo: Accordingly we went thither, and anchored in *Chunings* Creek near the Mouth of *Curetomen*. After we had been there some Months, and most of the Cargo sent to several Places under the Care of the Captain and Super-Cargo, in order for purchasing Tobacco, the Mate and my self was left on Board to take Care of the Ship and the remaining Part of the Cargo. It happen'd one Day the Mate had some Friends from the Shore, whom he entertained with Punch till very late at Night, and then went on Shore with them. I being left on Board alone, soon after they were gone went to sleep in the Gun-Room, where I chose a close Cabin to lie in for Warmness, it being in Winter and very cold Weather, especially when the North West Winds blow. How long I had been in Bed I cannot tell, but was wak'd in the Night almost suffocated: I did not imagine the Cause of it, but thought I was seized with some violent Distemper that the Country is subject to; and in this Struggle for Breath, when I was in a very little of being choak'd, I open'd my Cabin Door for Relief, but found I was still in the same Condition, not apprehending the Cause,

Cause. I made haste to get upon Deck, but was almost choak'd before I found the Scuttle into the Steeridge ; when I recover'd my Breath, and looking upon Deck, to my great Surprize, saw the Fore-castle all in a Blaze. I searched for the Bucket in order to draw Water, and to have us'd my Endeavour to put out the Fire, but could not find it ; then rememb'ring it had been left upon the Fore-castle. The Fire grew so fierce in an Instant, there was no coming near it : The Wind blowing fresh, it increased prodigious fast, and in a few Moments the Upper Deck and Gunhills, as far as the Chesstrees, were all in a Blaze. I thought it high Time to save my self from being consumed in the Flames ; but being afraid to go down between Decks for my Cloaths, naked as I was, I went into the Boat, which had luckily been haul'd to the Slip-Side before Night, in order to have landed some Goods the Mate had sold ; but something prevented their being sent on Shore, which I have forgot.

It is customary in all Countries where there are little or no Tides, to rig out a Top-Mast, or Boom from the Fore-castle, and have a Rope fastened to the End of it for mooring their Boats, that they may not beat against the Ship-Sides, and also a small Rope fastened to the Boat Rope near the Boat's Head, for the Conveniency of hauling her too when she is wanted. This being ordered

## 10 *The Voyages and Travels*

dered so far that Purpose, the Boat was a-long-side, as abovemention'd, I went into her ; and happy it was for me she was so hauled too, or I must of Necessity have perished in the Flames, or been drowned, for I could not swim, neither could I come near the Place where the Lanyard was fastened to have hauled to the Boat, for the Violence of the Flame, which reached beyond it. The Wind blowing hard out of the Creek, and it being very dark, I could only see the Looming of some tall Trees, which I knew stood near a flat long Point of Sand ; and being guided by those Trees, I made hard Shift to scull the Boat thither against the Wind. When I found Ground with my Oar, I threw over the Graplin, and leaped into the Water and waded to the Shore, having then near a Mile to go to a House, to see if I could prevail with any of the People to go off to the Ship to endeavour to put out the Fire : But they seeing the Fire had at that time almost reached the Steeridge, refused to go, alledging it would be to no Purpose ; and so the Ship, with what Cargo remain'd on board, perished in the Flames. I was under the greatest Concern, not only for the Loss of my Cloaths and Necessaries, but also for fear the Ship's taking Fire should be imputed to my Carelessness ; tho' I was sure it had not happened thorough my Negligence, my Lodging being in the very After-Part of the Ship, and she taking Fire in the Fore-castle,

where

where there had been but very little Fire the Day before, and that about the Middle of the Day; so that if the Fire had proceeded from what had been made that Day, it would have shewn it self before Night, or at least long before I went to sleep, it being about Eleven a Clock when I went off the Deck to go to Bed, and not the least Spark to be seen, which made me think the Ship was set a-fire by Contrivance when I was a-sleep: and what confirm'd me in that Opinion was, because the Mate, contrary to his usual Custom, went late a-shore that Night, and afterwards put on an Air of Distraction for the Loss of the Ship; but it was not long before he recovered his Frenzy. Be that as it will, I was left in a bad Condition, having lost all my Cloaths and Necessaries, which was cold Comfort in a cold Time of Year in such a Country. Being left in this Condition, I was hard put to it for want of Cloaths, and afterwards but badly provided to keep out the Cold: When I engaged my self to make a Trip in a Sloep to *Mobsack Bay*, to fetch Goods from on board a Ship lately arrived from *Bristol*. We set forward on our Voyage, and soon arrived where the Ship lay; when I was inform'd that the Small-Pox was on board her, and that several Servants lay sick of that Distemper, tho' I never had them, I ventured on board the Ship, believing what I had been told, that those who were not afraid of that Distemper wou'd not be infect-  
ed

## 12 *The Voyages and Travels*

ed with it ; I therefore went carelessly to and fro in the Ship, without any Apprehension of Danger, but it was not long before I paid dearly for that Heedlessness. Having taken our Lading on board, and being on our Return for *Rapobanoch* River, we met with contrary Winds and bad Weather, which forced us to bear away for *James* River, where we remained several Days waiting for a Wind, and then sailed again for our intended Port ; but as we were going out of the River I was taken so very sick, that I believed I was going to take my last Farewell of the World, and the People on board were of the same Opinion. The Sloop had not gone above five or six Leagues before the Wind proved contrary, and she was oblig'd to anchor. I continued extremely sick, and grew delirious ; nor could a Surgeon be sent for, the Wind blew so hard it would not suffer the Boat to go on Shore. I continued in that Condition several Days, when the Small-Pox appeared all over me : The Master of the Sloop perceiving my Distemper, and having some *Saffron* on board, infused some of it in warm *Rum* Punch, and gave me to drink, by which I found great Benefit ; for soon after I drank it I had a Stomach to eat, but having no Provision on board but Salt Pork I fed on that, and as often as I was thirsty drank of the *Rum* Punch. I found my self better every Day, and the Small-Pox came out very kindly, nor had I

any

any Sickness at my Heart any more. On or about the sixth Day, after the appearing of the Small-Pox, the Wind veering to the Southward, the Sloop sailed again for *Rapohnoch*; the Wind soon after veering to the Eastward, we had Snow and Rain, it being in the Month of *January*; it was very cold, the Sloop having only a Half Deck over the Fore-castle, and not a Bulk Head in her, I had but cold Lodging. I placed my Bed close to the Side of the Fire Hearth to keep my self as warm as possible, a Blanket and a Piece of an old Sail all my Covering, except my Wearing Apparel, which were few enough; the Deck of the Sloop over the Place where I lay, wanted caulking; so that the Snow and Rain which fell came through the Seams, with which I was continually wet. When I found the Wet come through to my Skin, by continually dropping in one Place, I moved the Covering, and received it in another Part, till at last my Covering was wet all over, and a little Puddle of Water settled under the lower Part of my Back. In this Condition I lay when we arrived in *Rapohnoch* River; we came to an Anchor near the Place where the Ship lay before she was burned. A Gentlewoman that lived near that Place, who had been very kind to me after that Misfortune, being made acquainted with my Condition, was so good as to send me some *Rum*, a little *Saffron*, and a Couple of Fowls for my Refreshment, but would by

no

## 14 *The Voyages and Travels*

no Means allow me to go to her House for fear of infecting her Family. I was very much dejected when I found I was obliged to remain on Board in so sad a Condition.

The Sloop was to go about forty Miles farther up the River with the Goods she had on Board, and accordingly proceeded. The Weather continued cold and rainy for several Days ; my wet Cloaths made me very uneasy ; and that Part of my Back where the Water settled under me, was so benumm'd, that I had no right Feeling in it for several Years ; but before the Sloop arrived at the Place where the Goods were to be landed, the Merchant to whom they belonged came on Board, and considering my Condition, and what would be the Consequence if the Planters came to know that the Small-Pox was on Board the Sloop where the Goods were, began to think of providing for me before the Vessel came where he designed her ; and accordingly prevailed with a Planter to receive me into one of his Out-Houses. I was then in the Height of the Distemper, but was much rejoiced to hear I was to go on Shore, though in that Condition, and with the help of the Seamen put on my wet Cloaths ; but when we landed I found my self so very weak, that I could hardly stand. We were at least a Mile distant from the House I was to go to ; I attempted to walk, but being very weak and faint, could not without the Help of the Seamen, who supported me under

der each Arm. I walked but a very little Way before I sunk to the Ground ; the Men then by Turns carried me on their Backs, which gave me excessive Pain, being extremely sore all over ; the Men being tired with carrying me, I walked again with being assisted, and again was carried, till at last, with great Trouble and Pain, I came to the Room designed for me, almost dead ; but being put into a warm Bed, I soon revived. After I had rested and recovered my self a little in Bed, the Servant brought me some Supper, on which I fed very heartily, and then fell asleep, and in the Morning found my self very hungry, and thought the Time long till the Servant came with my Breakfast : The Room I was lodged in was at some distance from any other, so that if I wanted any Thing it was to no Purpose to call, because I was out of Hearing. I was visited every Morning about Nine a Clock with my Breakfast, and about Three in the Afternoon with my Dinner by a Servant Maid, who constantly attended me during my Stay at that Place. I soon grew strong, and dressed my self every Day, though I durst not go out of the Room, being charged to the contrary, for fear I should meet some of the Family and might infect them.

In about a Fortnight after, being at this House, I was told by the Servant which attended me, that I was well enough to go abroad, and that her Master and Mistress thought I might then provide for my self.

## 16 *The Voyages and Travels*

I heard this Declaration with some Uneasiness; however, early the next Morning, it being a hard Frost, I set out, not knowing which Way to go, nor what Course to take for my Subsistence, having no Money and but few Cloaths, and besides, was apprehensive that every Body that saw me would be afraid of coming near me, being so lately recover'd of the Small-Pox, and the Spots of that Distemper so fresh in my Face. With these melancholly Thoughts I continued walking seven or eight Miles back into the Country, not knowing whither I was going: When I grew tir'd I sat upon a Tree (which had been cut down) to rest my self, and reflected on my present State and Condition, and how merciful God had been to me, in preserving my Life from such imminent Dangers as I had so lately been in, and pray'd that he would be pleased to continue his Mercy to me. I was on the opposite Side of the River, and a great Distance from the Place where my first Benefactress liv'd; nor should I have endeavour'd to have gone thither if in my Power, being newly recover'd. After I had rested my self, these and other Thoughts came into my Head. I got up from my Seat, and proceeded on the Road until I again grew tir'd; and seeing a Path which I believed led to some Plantation, I went down it, being resolved to try if I could meet with some kind Body that would give me Shelter in their House; when having

ving walked down the Path about a Mile, I saw a House, and within Bow-shot of it an elderly Man coming towards me: When we came near enough to each other, he asked me from whence I came, and who I was? I told him my Story, he pity'd my Condition, and invited me kindly to his House, and said, if I would take up with such poor Entertainment as his Cottage afforded, I should be very welcome. The old Man's Speech rejoiced my Heart; I thanked him very kindly, and glad I was to accept it. He carried me to his House, where his Wife also weicom'd me, who was a middle-aged cleanly looking housewifely Woman; they having no Children nor any Servant, my Company was agreeable enough to them. I thought my self very happy in my good Luck in going to their Plantation; they were poor People, their House was built with Clap-boards, and the Chimney daubed within Side with Clay, to prevent its taking Fire; it consisted of one Room and a Closet; they had in the Room a Bed for themselves and two or three Chairs, and an old leatherne Couch, on which they made shift to make a Bed up for me. The Closet was made use of for their Kitchen Furniture, which consisted of an Iron Pot, a Frying-Pan, Two or Three earthen Dishes, Three or Four Pewter Plates, and as many Spoons. I lived with these poor People very agreeably, and used to help the old Man to carry Fence-Rails to

C

fence



## 18 *The Voyages and Travels*

fence in his Plantation and Orchards, to make Hills to plant Tobacco, and cut Fire-wood, and assisted the poor old Man in all his Plantation Business, as I did the Wife in beating *Indian* Corn to make Homine; which is done after this manner: They put such a Quantity of Corn in steep as they design to boil the next Day, and then take a small Quantity at a time and beat it in a wooden Mortar, which is made by hollowing a Piece of a Tree, and with a Pestle beat the Corn till it is broken into small Pieces, and the Husk separated from the Grain, which is facilitated by its being soaked in Water all Night: When they have beat the Quantity they design, they Winnow the Husk from the Grain, and put it into a Pot with some few Kidney Beans, and a sufficient Quantity of Water, with a Piece of Beef or Pork, and boil it, and it is excellent hearty Food, very wholesome and well tasted, and is what most of the poorer sort of People in that Country live upon. We had no Oven belonging to our Mansion; but when Bread was wanted, the good Woman used to knead the Paste made of *Indian* Flower, and then grease the Inside of the Frying-pan with Pork or Beef Fat, and put the Paste into it, and covering it with broad Leaves, set it into the Ashes in the Fire-hearth, where it remained a certain Time sufficient to bake it, and then take it out, and it is a very good Loaf of Bread.

Ano-

Another Way of making Bread is, the daubing the Paste to a Board two Inches thick, and setting it before the Fire till it is baked on that Side ; then separating it with a Knife from the Board, they turn the other Side to the Fire till it is thoroughly baked. They have a good sort of Food that they make of the *Indian Flower*, which they call *Mush*. They boil it in the same manner we do Hasty-pudding, and eat it either with Milk or Molasses and Water.

When I had stayed with these poor People about three Months, the Weather growing tolerably warm, and the Redness of my Face a little worn off, I began to think of returning to my Acquaintance on the other Side of the River, in order to get my Passage for *England*. I acquainted my Padroon with my Intention ; he told me I should be welcome to stay with him as long as I had a Mind, but if I had determined to leave him, he would conduct me Part of my Way, and accordingly provided two Horses ; and having made my Acknowledgments to his Wife for her Civility and Kindness, we set out for a Place on the River Side, where Boats used to frequent ; and being arrived there, found a Boat just upon going down the River several Miles in my Way ; and after thanking my Padroon for all his Favours, I took my Leave of him and went down the River in the Boat, and in two Days after went over it in another, amongst

## 20 *The Voyages and Travels*

my old Friends and Acquaintance, who were glad to see me alive, hearing that I had been dead some Time. I was welcom'd by the old Gentlewoman who had before been so kind to me, and remained at her House waiting an Opportunity to return for *England*: But in about ten or twelve Days after I had been there, I was seiz'd with a violent Fever, which had very near carry'd me off, having several Relapses; but through the Care of the old Gentlewoman, and the Blessing of God, I recover'd, but was in a weak Condition, when a Ship offer'd for *England*, in which our Super-Cargo, Mr. *Crisp*, embarked; he prevailed with the Commander that I might go with him. I was very glad to leave a Country in which I had had so much ill Fortune, and undergone so great Hardships. After I had made the best Acknowledgment I could to all my Friends, I took my Leave, and went joyfully on board, where I soon recover'd my Strength. We sailed out of the Capes of *Virginia* in *June*, and arrived safe in *England* some Time in *July*, in the Year 1699.

*A Voyage to the Baltick in a Fleet of English and Dutch Men of War, under Sir George Rook, and the Success thereof.*

A BOUT the Middle of September, 1699, I engag'd in a Ship to make a Voyage to Scanderoon in the Streights : But there happening some Difference between the Officers and my self in the Downs, I was unwilling to proceed any further, and obtain'd leave of the Commander to be dismissed ; and according went on Shore at Deal. Several of his Majesty's Ships of War lying then in the Downs, I entered my self on board the *Salisbury*, commanded by Capt. *Richard Lestock*, who was soon after ordered for Spithead, and remained there about Two Months ; when Orders were sent to go down Channel, and proceed round the *Land's-End* to Padstow, and take under our Care a Ship which was a little before arrived at that Port from the *East-Indies* very much disabled. We sailed from Spithead the latter End of February, and were plying down Channel, the Wind blowing strong Westerly, when one Day as the Seamen were reefing the Main-Top Sail, one of them fell off the Yard, into the Yaul which was stowed in the Long-boat on the Deck : He being a lusty Man, his Weight broke the Gunhill of the Yaul, and the main Thout of the Long-boat in two Pieces, and not one of his Bones, but was wretchedly

22 *The Voyages and Travels*

bruised ; he was sent to the Hospital, and recovered. We continued plying down Channel till we were to the Westward of *Plymouth*, and then the Wind blew so hard we could not carry Sail to it, but were obliged to bear away for that Port. As soon as we arrived there, we had Advice, that the *East-India* Ship at *Padstow* was drove a-shore and beat in Pieces in the late Gales of Wind. We then returned to *Spithead*, and had soon after Orders to clean and refit in *Portsmouth* Harbour, and then joyn Sir *George Rook*, who was to rendezvous in the *Downs* ; and about the Middle of *May*, 1700, we joined the Fleet, which consisted of Eighteen Men of War, under the Command of that Admiral, who hoisted his Flag on board his Majesty's Ship the *Shrewsbury* of 80 Guns. When the Fleet was all got together, we sailed for the Coast of *Holland*, where we were joined by Two Dutch Flags, with six or eight Ships more ; then proceeded for the *Sound* or *Baltick* Seas. We first anchored near the Harbour of *Gottenburgh*, where we watered the Fleet, and were providing every Thing proper for an Engagement. By this Time we had learned we were going to the Assistance of *Sweden* against *Denmark*. While we lay here a *Danish* Frigate arrived in our Fleet, who saluted our Admiral, and an Officer went on board, and at his going off was saluted again by the Admiral ; what his Errant was, or the Result of that Conference, was unknown to

me.

me. We remained here about six Days, and then the whole Fleet weighed and proceeded towards the *Sound*, and anchored five or six Leagues short of the Entrance of it, where we continued four or five Days ; during which Time a *Danish* Frigate with a Flag came to us, and the Officer went on board the Admiral to confer with him ; the Occasion of which was for adjusting the Ceremony to be observed in the Fleet's passing by the King of *Denmark's* Fort of *Elsentore*, which commands the Entrance of the *Sound*. The next Day being the 29th of *July*, 1700, the Fleet weighed and stood in towards the *Sound* in order of Battle ; and when our Admiral was a-breast of the Fort they fired two Guns, and at the same Time two was fired from our Admiral, so that it was hard to distinguish who fired first ; the *English* Fleet pass'd the Fort with only this Ceremony : When the *Dutch* Admiral came a-breast of it, he haul'd down his Flag, and fired Eleven or Thirteen Guns, and immediately hoisted it again ; and they from the Fort answered the *Dutch* Admiral's Salute with the same Number of Guns.

Thus we passed into the *Sound*, and anchor'd near *Scarlet* or *Ween* Island, and stay'd there several Days, and there were joined by the whole *Swedish* Fleet ; we weighed at the same time, and stood towards the City of *Copenhagen*, but the Wind being contrary, did not reach it that Day : The next Day the Fleet

## 24 The Voyages and Travels

all came to sail, and plyed nearer to it; when the *Danish* Fleet, which lay at anchor off that City, weighed their Anchors and retired under the Cannon of their Forts, and there lay in Line of Battle. As soon as the Fleet were anchored off *Copenhagen*, several Messages passed from the *Danes* to our Admiral, and soon after Sir *George Rook* call'd a Council of Flag Officers; on the Result of which several *English* and *Dutch* Frigates were detached and ordered to go nearer in, who were appointed to guard the Bomb-Ketches, being Four in Number, *viz.* one *English*, one *Dutch*, and two *Swedish*, who were directed to bombard the City of *Copenhagen*, and were stationed in proper Order; and by a Signal from Sir *George Rook* in his Yacht, about Eleven at Night the Bomb-Ketches began to throw their Shells into the Town, and amongst their Ships; but in about an Hour after we began our Fire, the *Danes* returned the Compliment, and fired three Shells at us for one we fired at them: However, we kept plying them all Night, as they did us, but we received no Damage, though many of the Shells came very near us, and fell into the Water on every Side. At Break of Day the *Danish* Forts and Ships let fly at us; but being a-peak of our Anchors, soon weighed, and stood out of Reach of their Shot, without the Loss of one Man. Some few Days after the King of *Sweden* arrived in our Fleet with

some

some small Frigates, and a good Number of Transports, with about Five Thousand Men, and being assisted with our small Frigates and the Boats of the Fleet, he landed on the Danish Shore, about twelve Miles from Copenhagen. The Danes being appris'd of their Intention, endeavoured to oppose their landing with a Body of about a Thousand Horse; but the King of Sweden being one of the first on Shore, and encouraging his Troops, they quickly followed him, and being covered by the small Frigates, they soon gained their Landing; the Danes making little Opposition, fled immediately towards Copenhagen. The King and his Troops being landed, they encamp'd, and were reinforced continually by Horse and Foot, brought over in large Boats from Elsinburgh, and in a few Days his Army encreas'd to near Twenty Thousand Men. While his Troops were transporting, our Engineers had observed a Place out of the Reach of the Cannon of the Danes, where the Bomb-Ketches might conveniently bombard the City; who were accordingly ordered thither with some small Frigates to guard them. About Ten at Night they began to throw in their Shells, plying them very briskly all Night, without Interruption; but in the Morning the Danes forced them to retire, by towing large Prams or Pontoons, which are Floats of Timber fasten'd together and planked, mounted with six or eight Pieces of

## 26 *The Voyages and Travels*

of Cannon: These they towed towards the Bomb-Ketches with a great Number of Boats; which our Frigates observing, fired frequently upon them, notwithstanding which, they at last got in reach of the Bomb Ketches, who came off about Nine a Clock in the Morning, under the Cover of the Squadron appointed to guard them; there being not Depth of Water for the Frigates to go where the Bomb Ketches lay when they bombarded the Town, therefore they were obliged to retire to the Squadron.

After we had lain here till about the latter End of *August*, and the King of *Sweden* had increased his Army to a considerably Body, Matters were accommodated, and Peace was made, the *Danish* Ships came from under their Forts and joined our Fleet; we were informed that the first Time we bombarded the *Danes*, one of our Shells fell into one of their Men of War through the Deck into the Gun-Room, and while the Fuse was burning one of the Seamen took it up in his Arms and threw it out of the Gun-Room Port, which preserved the Ship from being burned, for which Piece of Service he had a Pension during Life.

It may not be amiss to acquaint the Reader of the Reason of the *English* and *Dutch* Fleets acting in Conjunction with the *Swedes* against the *Danes* at that Time. 'Tis to be observed, that the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark*, with the Czar of *Muscovy*, had enter'd

ter'd into a Confederacy against the King of *Sweden*, and the *Danish* Troops invaded *Holland*, whose Duke was Brother-in-Law and Ally to the King of *Sweden*. Application was made to divert the Storm ; which proving ineffectual, King *William* and the States-General generously resolved to rescue the Oppressed, and obliged the King of *Denmark* to agree upon Terms as the Mediators thought just. Soon after the Peace was made, we had the unwelcome News of the Death of the Duke of *Gloucester* ; for which we had publick Mourning through the whole Fleet. Some time in *September* the Fleet set sail for *Great-Britain*, and after a troublesome Passage, arrived safe in the *Downs* ; and then the several Ships were ordered to their respective Harbours, to be laid up during the Winter, except such Frigates as were necessary to convoy the King over from *Holland*. The *Nassau* sailing for *Portsmouth*, and several of the Men of War saluting her, the *Carlisle*, a Ship of 50 Guns, blew up, but by what Accident the Powder took fire is not known ; the Captain was on Shore with the Pinnace's Crew, who had the good Fortune to escape the Blow ; there were two People saved which were on board when the Accident happen'd ; one of them leaped out of the Round-house Window, and what is most wonderful, the other was in the Hold going to draw Beer, and was very little hurt, and taken up by our Boats. We

in.

## 28 The Voyages and Travels

in the *Salisbury* lay next Ship to her, and was presently at the Wreck, to see if we could preserve any of the Men that were present in one of the Boats, but all we saw were dead. In a few Days after this unhappy Accident, we had Orders to accompany Sir *George Rook*, to convey the King over from *Holland*; he had moved his Flag into a Fourth Rate, and in a few Days sail'd for that Coast; but when we were arrived there, the Weather proving stormy, would not venture into the *Maze*, but were obliged to anchor in ten Fathom Water off *Goree*; the Wind blew very hard at West North West, so that we were in great Danger for eight or ten Days. After the Storm was over, we all endeavour'd to weigh our Anchors, in order to go to *Helvoetsluce*; but the Fleet riding out so hard a Gale of Wind, our Anchors were forced so deep in the Ground that few of the Ships could get them up again, most of them either breaking their Anchors or Cables; and several of them, in endeavouring to weigh them, had many of their Men wounded, by being thrown from the Capstern, occasion'd by a great Swell which the Gale of Wind had raised. We had several Men wounded on Board the *Salisbury*, in endeavouring to weigh ours; nor were we able to weigh it, but it broke off at the Cross, and we left the Flukes behind; however, the Fleet all got over the *Maze* and anchor'd near *Helvoetsluce*, where we stay'd eight or ten Days attend-

attending the King's Departure. The Wind proving fair for *England*, we had Notice of the King's coming down in the Yachts; we sailed and joined them, and after one Night arrived on the Coast of *England*, and landed his Majesty at *Margate* on the 18th of October 1700: We anchored in the *Downs*, and soon after were order'd for the *Nore*, where we lay till about *February*, at which Time I obtained my Discharge.

---

---

*A Voyage to Loango in the Kingdom of Angola; with an Account of the Trade, Customs, and Manners of the Natives, and what the Country produces.*

**I**N the Beginning of the Year 1701, I engaged to go second Mate of the *Martha*, Capt. *Clarke*, who was bound to the Coast of *Guinea* and the *West-Indies*. We set sail from the *Downs* some Time in *April*, and in about ten Days after we left the *Lands-end* of *England*, we saw the Island of *Madera*; we pass'd by it to the Westward at a good Distance, and in a few Days after standing to the Southward, we passed between the *Canary Islands*. About this Time Capt. *Clarke* sickned, and grew worse and worse till he dy'd; our chief Mate, Mr. *Marsh*, succeeded as Commander, and my self as chief Mate; and proceeding on our Voyage, we

## 30 The Voyages and Travels

we discover'd the Head of our Main-Mast to be rotten and sprung. Being then arriv'd in about the Latitude of 18 or 20, in a Fair-Weather Country, we unrigg'd the Main Top Mast and got it down upon Deck, and also unrigg'd the Main Mast, and with a great deal of Trouble our Carpenter new-headed it; we rigged it, and got up our Main Top-Mast again, and pursued our Voyage.

On our Arrival near the Coast of *Guinea*, we sounded, and found our selves upon the Shoales of *Grandee*, in fourteen Fathom Water, which obliged us to stand off to Sea; and the next Day I saw a large broad Fish, at least four Foot over, and a proportionable Length, much like a Scate, but a longer Tail, with some little Difference; they are commonly called amongst the Seamen *Devil Fish*. I struck it with the Fish-gigg in the Middle of the Back from the Round-House; and the Line of the Fish-gigg being made fast to the Deep Sea Line, I was in hopes to have caught it, but the Fish being very large and strong, swam away very swiftly, with the Gigg standing upright in his Back; and the Line hitching about my Foot had like to have pulled me over-board, and had not the Knot luckily slipp'd where the Line was fasten'd, I should have been in great Danger, but I came off only with the Loss of my Slipper. The Loss of our Fish-gigg was a very great Misfortune to us, having no more on Board, and there-

therefore could strike no more Fish, by which Means we lost many a good Meal during the Voyage. About 40 Leagues from this Coast, we had great Numbers of *Locusts* came swarming on board the Ship and sat upon every Rope, as well as on the Decks; we also took several large Batts, which were more than two Foot from the End of one Wing to the End of the other. We had about this Time little Winds and Calms, but afterwards the Winds springing up we made the Land, which we supposed to be near the *Reo Sistro*, commonly called by the *English*, *The River of Sisters on the Grain Coast*; but our Captain being dead, we had no one with us which had ever been there, nor did we know any Part of the Land but as we judged by our Charts.

This being the Coast where there is Plenty of *Malagueta* Pepper, and it being necessary to procure some for the Use of the Slaves we designed to purchase, the Captain thought it reasonable to try if we could buy any; in order to which I was order'd to go to the Shore with the Long-Boat. I accordingly went thither, where I saw a Town, but was afraid to venture on Shore, there running a great Sea which might endanger the Loss of the Boat; therefore I rowed off again, and observing at some Distance a sandy Bay fence'd with Rocks I went thither, and found it a safe Place to land, and went ashore there, where some of the Natives came

to

to me. After Salutation, which was by shaking Hands and snapping our Fingers in quitting each other's Hand, I made them understand by Signs and Language what I wanted, and shewed them some Beads and Knives, and such like Trifles, at which they seemed well pleased; but gave me to understand that I must go to the Town if I would purchase any Pepper. I being not willing to return on Board empty handed, consented to go back to the Town, and try if possible to go on Shore without endangering the Loss of the Boat: We came to a Graplin, and veered in the Boat so near as to leap a Shore with being a little wet. I order'd two Men to stay in the Boat to look after her, and the rest followed me. I had a Brace of small Screw Pistols loaded in my Pocket; and the People had Cutlashes in their Hands, in order to defend our selves till we got again to the Boat, if those People had misused us. About Forty of the Natives met us at our Landing, and conducted me to the Town, which might contain about One Hundred and Fifty Houses: When I came to the Place where their King or Chief was, I found him sitting, with several more on his right or left Hand, on a Place which seem'd to have been made for Publick Consultations, and built different from their Houses. The Place whereon they sat was raised from the Ground about four Feet, supported with Crutches, and wattled with small

small Twigs, and covered with Matts in a circular Figure ; it is covered over-head, and fashioned like a Cock-Pit, but the Roof was carried up gradually till it ended in a Point on the Top, not unlike our Market-Crosses in *England*. When I approached the King, I made my Bow to him, and he saluted me after the Manner of his Country. I presented him with some Knives, Beads, and other Trifles ; and in Return he ordered one of his Retinue to give me a Dunhill-Fowl, which I directed one of our People to take : and now I was made to understand that the Natives would bring what I wanted, and traffick with me. Several of them brought small Parcels of *Mallagueta* Pepper, which I purchased ; but found they had but little by their bringing it in such small Quantities ; and asking for it more than it was worth : Finding not a sufficient Quantity brought as we wanted, and thinking it Time to return to my Boat, after being a shore about Two Hours, I made my Compliment to the Great Man, and took my Leave. When I came to the Water-Side, I found the Sea run much higher than when we landed, and saw it would be very unsafe and hazardous to veer the Boat into the Shore to take us on board ; for fear of sinking her ; I therefore agreed with one of the Natives for a Knife and some Beads, to put us on board the Boat with his Canow, which they are very dextrous in managing : We put into her our Cutlasses,

34 *The Voyages and Travels*

and other Things we had to trade with, and then went into her, waiting for a favourable Opportunity when the Sea was smoothest, and the Negroe was to launch her, and leap into her Stern at the same time and carry us off; he having the Paddle in his Hand for that Purpose, he took his Opportunity, and launched off the Canow, but kept the Paddle, and ran into the Woods, and left us amidst the Breakers in the utmost Danger, and not the least in our Power to help our selves, having nothing with us to move or guide the Canow: We lay some Moments between the Breakers; one Sea canted her broad-side to the Breakers, and the next fill'd and over-set her; for my own Part I could not swim, and therefore took hold of the side of the Canow, but it being a very small one, my Weight turned her round, so that I was very near being drowned; and had hardly escaped it, if one of our People who could swim had not observed the Danger I was in, and came to my Assistance, who took hold of the opposite Side of the Canow and ballanced it, which enabled me to keep my Head above Water, and gave me Opportunity to breathe between the Breach of the Seas, till at last the Seas drove us on Shore. I saw plainly into the Design of the villainous Natives, which was to over-set the Canow, in order to get what was in her, tho' at the Expence of our Lives, who all fled from the Water-Side as soon as they saw us

us in this distress. I durst not go back into the Town to complain, for fear of further Mischief; but called to the People in the Long-Boat to stand to their Arms, and if they saw any of the Inhabitants come and offer us any Violence, to fire at them; and then ordered one of the People which could swim, to go off to the Long-Boat, and bring from thence the End of the Lead Line, which I fastened to the Head of the Canow, in order to haul to the Boat: After freeing her, we went into her, and took an Opportunity of a smooth Sea, and the People in the Long-Boat hauled us off, and we got all safe into the Boat. We were no sooner there, but great Numbers of the Natives came to the Place where we had been over-set, and run into the Water to search for what we had lost. I was very much out of Humour with the Inhabitants for using us thus basely, and in Revenge, when I saw a good Number of them crowding into the Water, we fired a Volley amongst them, which made them scamper off; but when we were got a little further from the Shore, I saw them return for the Plunder. The Ship was about Eight Miles from the Shore, but the Seamen rowing chearfully towards her, we soon got aboard again, and glad we had escaped with our Lives. While we were gone from the Ship, a Canow had been on board, and sold the Captain as much Pepper as we had Occasion for. We left that Coast, and pursued

## 36 The Voyages and Travels

our Voyage to *Loango* on the Coast of *Angola*, where we were bound : In our Passage thither, we had the Winds between the South and by East, and the South and by West, small Gales and fair Weather, so that we were eighteen or twenty Days on our Passage to that Coast, and fell to Leeward of our Port about thirty Leagues : Our Course being now full South, and the Winds continuing about South South-West, as it generally blows on that Coast throughout the Year, we kept plying to Windward, having often Turnadoes off the Shore in the Night, which helped us ; but there being no one on board that had ever been there, we were much at a Loss, not knowing the Road of *Loango* when we saw it, nor did we know justly what Latitude it was in ; therefore, as soon as we arrived in the supposed Latitude, I was sent several Times to the Shore with the Boat, to see if I could get Intelligence of the Place, but the Sea running very high I did not venture to land, for fear of sinking her. We saw a Negro close by the Sea-Side, who made Signs to us to go on Shore ; I went so near as to call him, and made him understand we wanted to know where *Loango* was ; he pointed with his Left Arm to the Southward, and put his Right Hand to it near his Shoulder, which we understood was to inform us that *Loango* was a long Way farther to the Southward, as we afterwards found it. In this Manner we went several

veral Times near the Shore, but this was the only Intelligence we could get; we anchored every Night, and weighed in the Morning, and kept plying to the Southward for several Days. We came in sight of a fine large River, where I was sent with the Boat, in order to go into it; but found the Sea run so high at the Entrance, I did not think it prudent to attempt to venture in, but return'd on board; and in the Evening, at the Setting of the Sun, we saw a Ship at Anchor, which we went to, and found her to be in the Road of *Loango*, where we were bound. The Captain went a-shore up to the Town of *Loango*, which is five Miles from the Sea-Side, and acquainted the *Mucundy* (which was a Woman, and the Queen or Chief Governess of that Country) of his Design to trade, and also the *Maffucca*, who was Governor of the Town, under her; but before we were allowed to trade, we were obliged to pay certain Duties to the *Mucundy*, *Maffucca*, *Mafuccambuca*, *Mallambella*, and *Mallambanze*, and several other great Officers of State; and were also obliged to threaten them to leave the Place, in order to lessen their exorbitant Demands, which at last amounted to the Value of five or six Slaves. The Captain hired a House in the Town, which we made our Factory, and the Governor of the Town imposed upon us six Servants, which we were obliged to pay a certain Rate per Month; the First of these

## 38 *The Voyages and Travels*

was our Linguist, who was also an Officer of the State, by the Title of *Mafucca Mal-limbo*; One was to cook, and One to fetch Water, Another Wood, and Two to take Care of the Slaves, and conduct them to the Sea Side, and deliver them safe to the Ship's Boat, which they were answerable for Body for Body. When this Factory was settled, we began our Trade, and the Captain fix'd another about Forty Miles to the Southward, at a Place call'd *Sammon*, on the Sea-Coast; and leaving a young Man that was an Accomptant at *Loango* to do Business there, he went and resided at the Factory at *Sammon*, and purchased Slaves at that Place while the Captain remained at *Sammon*. The Accomptant at *Loango* fell sick, and came on board; I went thither in his Room to purchase Slaves, and left the Second Mate to take Care of the Ship and those on Board. The Manner of purchasing Slaves in this Town, is thus: As soon as they are brought into Town, the Persons whose they are applies to one of the Towns-People to sell them to some *European* there, and pays him for so doing; the Townsman is in the Nature of a Factor, which they call *Marcadore*; he undertakes to sell them, and treats with the *European* in a Language the Countryman does not understand; by which he has an Opportunity of cheating him as much as he thinks fit: I have known the *Marcadore* cheat him of very near half; besides which he

he is paid by the Countryman his Factoridge. When the *Marcadore* goes to sell the Slaves, the Countryman goes with him ; the *Marcadore* knowing the Market Price, which is higher or lower as there are Plenty of Slaves, or as they are wanted by the Ships in the Port, he treats with the *European*, and when the Bargain is made, tells him how much he must give the Countryman, which he receives, and believes is all his Slaves are sold for ; but when the Countryman is gone, the *Negroe Factor* receives the rest. While I was here trading with the Natives, the *Mucundy's Servant* brought an old Woman to sell ; but I seeing her not fit for our Purpose, I refused to buy her. They told me, she was the *Mucundy's Slave*, and I must buy her. I still refused, alledging, She was an old Woman, and of no Use to us. When the *Mucundy's Servants* found they could not prevail upon me to buy the Slave by fair Means, they endeavour'd to force me to it, by guarding the Avenues to the Factory, and preventing any other Slaves to be brought to us ; and told me, If I would not buy her, I should buy no other : Upon which I brought out a Barrel of Gun-powder, and having placed it near them, and laid a Train at some Distance, I threatned to blow them up if they did not leave the Factory ; they retired a little farther off, but incommoded me as much as before. I then took a Resolution to go to the *Mucundy*, who was absolute

40 *The Voyages and Travels*

lute Sovereign, and Sister to the King, who died some Time before our Arrival, and complained of this Treatment, and expostulated with her upon the Injustice in this Case. I took with me a Ringe of Scarlet Cloth, which I was told by my Linguist was necessary to present to her Majesty on my being admitted to Audience. As soon as I came to the Entrance of her Palace, my Linguist acquainted one of her Servants, that I prayed Leave to speak to her Majesty: Word was brought, I must wait, and as soon as she was at Leisure I should be admitted. I had a Cushion sent me to sit on, which was the first I had seen in that Country. After I had waited about two Hours, I was acquainted that the *Mucundy* was ready to admit us to Audience, and we were conducted to her Room of State, which was a low Thatch'd House open in the Front; at the farther End of which stood a Bench, on which she sat, leaning with her left Arm upon a large round Ball or Globe wrought with Silk Grafts of several Colours, into different Figures of Birds and Beasts: On her right and left Hand below her, her Nobles sat upon Mats in a Semi-Circle. She had about her Waste a Piece of blue Bafts, and another hung carelessly about her Shoulders: On her Wrists were several brass Rings, according to the Mode of the Country. I judged her to be about 25 Years of Age. She was indifferently tall and well shap'd, of a perfect black;

black ; had not big Lips nor was she flat Nos'd as most of the Natives are, but well featur'd and very comely. On my Entrance into the Room, I made my Bow to her Majesty, and she immediately order'd me a Cushion to sit down. I first offer'd my little Present, which was received by one of her Nobles ; and a profound Silence being observed, I desired my Linguist to acquaint the *Mucundy* of my Grievance ; That some Persons, who pretended to be her Servants, had brought to me an old Woman Slave, which they said was her Command I must buy at the ordinary Price ; but she being of no use to us by reason of her Age, I came to complain to her of the Hardship put upon us in that Case ; and that if her Majesty had given such Direction, I hoped that she would be pleased to countermand it, since it was contrary to all Rules of Commerce and Trade in all Parts of the World ; and that Merchants were no where obliged to give a good Commodity for that which was worth nothing, and more to that Effect. When my Linguist had done speaking, she sat up-right, and made Answer in a graceful low Voice, and spake very distinctly. I was told by my Linguist, that the *Mucundy* said, I must buy the Woman. When I heard the Determination, I was dissatisfied with it, and told him I could not comply with it, and hoped the *Mucundy* would not insist upon it ; which he pretended to give as my Answer ; at which there arose warm Debates among

## 42 *The Voyages and Travels*

mong her Majesty's Council; the Present which I had made her was return'd me; and I was informed, the *Mucundy* was not very well pleas'd because I refused to buy the Slave. The ill Success of my Negotiation, made me get up with an intent to take my Leave; but great Debates arising without Doors among the lesser Quality, my Linguist acquainted me, that if I would buy the Slave, I should pay but a small Price for her; which I consented to, rather than continue the Dispute. Matters being adjusted, my Present was again received, I made my Complements to the *Mucundy*, and retired: The Queen's Servants went with me to receive the Goods agreed for; but as I was delivering them, they and my Linguist quarrelled about dividing the Spoil, and then I took an Opportunity to tell my Linguist, that if he would stand my Friend, and not oblige me to buy the old Woman, I would make him a Present to his Satisfaction. He took the Hint, and turned the old Woman out of the Factory in a seeming Passion, and so I got rid of both her and them, and heard no more of it; which made me conclude it was a Contrivance between them, and that what I had been told was the *Mucundy's* Pleasure, there was no Truth in.

Soon after this happen'd, as I was walking about the Town, I took Notice to a Person who was with me, of a continual Drumming I heard, and asked him if he

knew

knew the Reason of it. He told me, it was at a House where a Woman was very sick, and that it was in order to cure her. This being so odd a thing, my Curiosity lead me thither to see her: When I came to the House, I saw a Woman sitting in the Middle of it, who seem'd to be in great Pain; there was a little Fire by her Side, and on it a small Earthen Pot with some Water and Herbs in it, which I suppose they might make use of, in order to try to cure her. There were also sitting with her six or eight Women, with large Rattles in their Hands; which was the Shell of some Fruit which grew in that Country, and kept so long till the Inside of it was dry and wasted, and the Stones only remained dry within it; the Shell being very hard and hollow, when they shook them they made such a Noise as Beans in a Bladder. These Women at Times sang a Song together, and at the same Time shook their Rattles; and to make up the Consort, a Man drumm'd all the while upon a Drum made of a hollow Piece of a Tree, cover'd with the Skin of some Beast, which all together made a most hideous Noise; and this they told me was to cure the Woman of her Sickness. There was a Woman or two who had Sticks in their Hands about the Length of Walking Canes, at one End of which were some sort of Wax pasted on, with small Shells here and there stuck into the Wax, which formed a sort of a Head like that of a Cane, and are called *Fetish Sticks*; the Women

44 *The Voyages and Travels*

Women which had them in their Hands, kept playing of them towards the sick Woman's Nose and some part of her Face and Head, tho' they did not touch her; this was practis'd for a while and then laid by, and then at it again; all which was done with intent to give the Woman Ease, but I am apt to think the Patient received very little Benefit by them. I saw about a Dozen of these Sticks standing in a Corner of the Room. The Rattles, Singing and Drumming, put me in mind of the Ancients curing many Distempers with Musick; but if their Musick was no better than this, I dare venture to say they performed but few Cures by it. After I had satisfy'd my Curiosity, I left the House, and enquired the next Day, when I heard the Woman was dead. In two or three Days as I was walking about the Town, I heard the firing of Musquets very quick after each other, and having a Mind to see what was the Occasion of it, I walked towards the Place; and when I came to the House, I saw two People at the Entrance of it, loading and firing their Musquets as quick as possibly they could. On the Top of the House was hoisted a large white Flag, edged with black, and in the Middle of one of the Rooms there was placed a large two-arm'd Wooden Chair, with a dead Man sitting thereon; the Corpse was wrapped all over with such Stuff as is sold by the *Europeans*, with a Ringe of Scarlet Cloth tied round the Waste; he must have been

been dead several Days by the strong Smell I found when I came near it, which made me soon leave the Place. In about ten Days after, walking near the House, I went to see whether the Corpse was buried; but found it still there, in the same Posture I left it, and over-against it there sate a dead Woman on the Ground, with her Face placed directly against the other dead Corpse; her Back was supported by a Wooden Stake; she had not the least Covering about her, but was painted red all over, and sate as a Woman alive. I supposed this to be one of his Wives, who died a few Days after him; the dead Corpse was so putrified, there was hardly any enduring the Place, which made my Stay very short, and I went thither no more.

Not many Days after this, there came to our Factory a short thick Fellow almost a Dwarf, to beg a Dram of Brandy, which they are all great Lovers of; and he having several Times before within a short Time done the same Thing, I did not think fit to give him any at that Time; at which he was displeased, and went away grumbling and calling Names: When he was at some Distance, having a Piece of a wild Cane in my Hand, I threw it towards him, not with a Design to hit him; but as it twirled about, one of the Ends of it unluckily touched one of his Heels, which just razed the Skin, and made the Blood appear; at which he returned and made a heavy Complaint, and raised the Mob upon me, which they

## 46 *The Voyages and Travels*

they call making a *Palaver*. I soon perceived that the unlucky Accident was like to be prejudicial to me, and had recourse to my *Mafucco Mallimbo* to make up the Matter, and desired him to tell the Person that I would make him Satisfaction for the Injury he complained of, though I did not design to hurt him, but it had happen'd by Accident: He put on an Aire of Discontent, and seemed much out of Humour, and told me, this Person I had so hurt was the King's Fetish Man, and that if the King's Fetish Man *Kickeliboe*, the King *Kickeliboe*, and all Men *Kickeliboe*; that is, if the King's Fetish Man died, the King died, and all People died; therefore I had committed a great Crime in hurting him. I desired him to make up the Matter upon as easy Terms as he could, there being many Hundred People about the Factory, and it being only a House built with wild Cane, I was apprehensive the Mob would pull it down, and run away with the Goods. I spoke to several other People which I knew had some Authority amongst them; and after making them some Presents, the Matter was compromised, and one of the Leading Men took a Fetish Stick in his Hand, and holding it up, went round the Factory, making Proclamation to the People to disperse, and they all immediately dispersed and left the Factory. This *Palaver* cost almost the Value of a Negroe Boy, and glad I was that I came off so. The Fetish Men

Men  
that  
or w  
are t  
an A  
ever  
groe.  
I  
serv  
in l  
and  
and  
me,  
tha  
Vic  
rea  
Fin  
he  
and  
her  
Th  
serv  
ner  
Th  
me  
are  
are  
bre  
an  
de  
th  
Qu  
gr

Men are a sort of Conjurers or Wizzards, that pretend to fore-tell what shall happen, or who has been guilty of Crimes when there are no Witnesses. These sort of People have an Ascendant among the Natives, and are in every Country I have been in, as well *Negroes* as *Indians*, under different Names.

In about ten Days after this Affair, I observed my Linguist with a String of Curral in his Hand, to be much out of Humour and discontented: I asked him what he ailed, and what had so displeased him? He told me, his Wife had vexed him very much, for that he had order'd her to provide him some Victuals and she had not done it, for which reason he had beat her and taken away all her Finery, and that was Part of it in his Hand; he had broken to pieces all his Pots and Pans, and said, Since she would not do as he bid her, she should not have the Benefit of any Thing which was his; and that he would serve the rest of his Wives in the same Manner if they had no better regard to him. This sort of Behaviour and Declaration, put me in mind of some of the *Europeans*, which are guilty of much the same Thing when they are out of Humour with their Wives; they break their *China* Ware, Looking-Glasses, or any Thing which they know they take most delight in; but as soon as their Fury is over, they beg their Pardon, and buy double the Quantity to make them amends. But the *Negroes* having a Plurality of Wives, I am apt to think

## 48 The Voyages and Travels

think they do not take the same Method.

When they marry, the Men make a Present to the young Woman he designs for his Wife, of two or three Suits of Clothes, which they buy of the *Europeans*, and is either blue Bafts or painted Calicoes; Part of which they tie round their Wastes, and with another Piece cover their Shoulders in Mornings and Evenings when it is cold. When the young Woman has accepted the Present, she becomes his Wife, and they Cohabit together, and is obliged to help to provide for the Husband, by planting Corn and Fruit, and preparing it fit for him to eat, make Matts, and give such Attendance as he thinks proper. They take as many Wives as they have a Mind to, or can provide for; and the Women are all oblig'd to be faithful to his Bed, and obedient to his Commands; and in Case of Adultery, the Husband has Power to sell them for Slaves; they do not always live in the same House together, but sometimes have separate Houses, where the Husbands visit them.

It is the Custom of this Country to cry over their Dead, and keep them a long Time before they bury them: Their King, who had been dead nine Months before our Arrival, was not buried when we left that Country; but every Morning great Numbers of People resorted together about the dead Corpse, and cry'd or rather howled over it for several Hours; and as they have no

way

Way of embalming the dead Bodies, they stink most intolerably ; they fasten round the Bodies such Goods as they buy of the *Europeans*, which keep them together as before-mentioned. A Child died soon after it was born, the Mother of which lived next House to our Factory, and for several Days all the Neighbours round came to cry over it, which made such an intolerable Howling, that we could not sleep ; they began about One or Two a Clock in the Morning, and continued till about Nine. This being the Mode of the Country, they try to excell each other in making most odd and loud Bawling : As we value a good Singer, they esteem those which excel in Howling. Several Days after they began their Cry in my Neighbourhood, I went to see the Child which they made so much Noise over ; the Infant lay exposed naked, and several People sitting round it crying, with the Tears trickling down their Cheeks ; and amongst them was the *Mafucca Mallimbo* my Linguist, who was a Man of good Understanding, and seemed as earnest as the rest. When he came from thence, I asked him how he could be so stupid, to be so much concern'd for the Death of an Infant that was but just born, which was neither capable of Pleasure or Pain, nor no Relation to him ? He said, he was in no Concern for the Child, but what he did was in Compliiance to the Custom of his Country, and that it was in Re-

## 46 *The Voyages and Travels*

spect to the Family that he assisted at that Ceremony. I then ask'd him, if he was in no Concern for the Child, how he could shed Tears so plentifully ? He answer'd, often opening and shutting the Eyes, would occasion Water to flow from thence ; which is Matter of Fact, as any one may try by Experience.

I could not perceive that they had any Religion among them : They have no Temples or Houses of Worship ; nor did they pay Adoration to any Thing, that I could learn, tho' they built Huts over the Graves of some particular Persons of Distinction among 'em ; and in those Huts I saw several Utensils, such as they make Use of in Eating and Drinking, but were unfit for Use ; and at one End of many of these Huts Flag Staves were erected, on which were hoisted white and black Flags ; and I was informed that it was customary for the Relations of the Dead to carry Victuals, and leave it in those Huts in the Night, in order to entertain their deceased Friends. I my self saw Fish left in some of them, which had been newly taken out of the Sea. The young Men and Women often meet together in small Companies in Moon-light Nights, and sing and dance most Part of the Night, which they chuse for Coolness, it being too hot in the Day for those kind of Diversions. This Custom of Dancing is kept up amongst the Slaves in all our *American* Plantations. On

*Sundays,*

Sundays, when they have Leave to visit their Friends, they get together in small Companies in the Streets under a Shade, and sing and dance till it is Night, and then retire, it being not allow'd for any Number of them to be together after the Watch is set. At *Jamaica* they are so strict, that if they see a single Negroe on a *Sunday*, that can't give a good Account of himself, he is generally chastised, and sent Home, and none allow'd to be abroad after the Watch is set. They have a Guard both of Horse and Foot in *Kingstown*, which mount on *Sundays*, and as soon as the Sun is set the Horse Patrol in small Parties round the Town, in order to prevent any Mischief that may happen by the Slaves getting together. But to return to my Story: I saw no other Diversions among the People of *Angola* than Dancing, but they have Days of publick Rejoycing or Festivals, which were observed when they kill Tygers or Leopards, or other ravenous Creatures; on such Occasions they meet together in great Troops, and rejoice exceedingly. I was at two of these Festivals, where I saw great Numbers of the Natives with their several Chiefs, that were met in an Out-Quarter of the Town in a large Plain, most of them were armed either with Guns or Launces, or Bows and Arrows; several Troops arrived while I was there, with their Chiefs at their Head, which my Linguist told me were Kings; but he having the

## 48 *The Voyages and Travels*

Word *King* to stand for a Chief or Great Man, call'd them Kings who were only such as might have had some Command in their Armies in Time of War. When these Troops arrived, they congratulated each other with loud Shouts, and more especially the Person who had been so fortunate as to kill the Beast. They saluted each other after the Manner of their Country, by kneeling on their Left Knee and clapping their Hands at the same Time, saying, *Sackailla*; which is their common Salutation whenever they meet. The Tyger which was killed, that had occasioned this Rejoycing, was about the Bigness of a midling mastiff Dog; they had tied the two Fore and the two Hind Legs together, and hung it upon a Gallows about six Foot from the Ground in View of all the People, who were much delighted at the Death of those Creatures, because they frequently go into their Towns in the Night and do Mischief, by seizing the Inhabitants.

The Town of *Loango* is about five Miles from the Sea-side, situate in a large Plain, and a plain Country all round it for many Miles; it is near eight Miles about, and very populous, and lies in 4 Deg. 40 Min. South Latitude, which makes their Days and Nights almost equal throughout the Year. The Air was serene and clear most Part of the Time we remained there. The chief of their Trade is in Slaves, though they have

some

some Elephants Teeth and Bees Wax, and have very rich Copper Mines in the Country. I have seen Quantities of Copper Drops, which were Pieces of about a Pound Weight, run from the Oar, and is for the most part bought up by the *Dutch*. I was informed, that the greatest Part of their Slaves were brought Eight or Nine Hundred Miles out of the Country, which they call *Poamboe*; I take this to be *Ethiopia*. They used to make Excursions nearer Home in strong Parties; and where they found any People settled by themselves, and not under the Protection of any Government, they seized them and drove 'em before 'em, as other People do Cattle, till they bring them to a Trading Town, where they are sold for Slaves; and this is as much a Trade among them, as selling Horses, Cows, Sheep, or the like, in other Countries. Those Slaves which are brought so far out of the Country, are generally very ignorant and dull of Apprehension; but those taken nearer the Sea-Coast are more quick, especially the People of *Loango*, who are a crafty cunning People, and tolerably ingenious; they are most them tall, strong and well limb'd, and all of them are great Lovers of Brandy and Tobacco: They do not make so good Slaves as those of the *Gold Coast* or *Widah*; the Reason which is given for it is, that the People on the *Gold Coast* fare hard for want of Provisions, and are capable to go through more Labour, with

## 50 The Voyages and Travels

less Victuals than the Natives of other Countries, where they have Plenty, as they have in the Kingdoms of *Angola*, *Congo*, and those Countries from whence these Slaves are brought. It seldom happens that any of the Towns-People are sold for Slaves, except in Cases of Adultery, or when their Great Men sell some of their Servants for Disobedience. Many of the Towns-people employ themselves in fishing, who have Canows for that purpose, and furnish the Inhabitants with great Quantities: They mostly fish with Rods, Hooks, and Lines; and while they are Angling, one of the People keep continually beating on the Fore-part of the Canow with a Piece of Wood, which they believe brings the Fish to bite; those which they catch in this manner they call *Masoungé*, and are like a Pilchard in Shape, but smaller. They sometimes haul the Sean upon the Sea-side, and take Thornbacks, Maids, and other Ground Fish. I have seen them bring a large Fish into Town, which they have been forced to divide into three Parts for the Conveniency of carrying it; it was shaped like a Mullet, and something like a *Jew* Fish in the *West Indies*, which I myself have taken of near 100 Weight; the Scales are as broad as a Half Crown; I don't remember the Name of it, nor did I ever taste any of it. They sometimes take great Quantities of *Mosongé*, more than will supply the present Occasion of the Town, which

they

they cure by smoaking them; which is done thus: They first gather a Quantity of dry Grass and Leaves sufficient for the Purpose, and spread it on the Ground in a Ridge, a little broader than the Length of the Fish, and lay them on it, spreading them singly all over the dry Stuff, and then set fire to it, which not only smoaks them, but half broils them; these they keep several Weeks after. I saw but one Turtle all the Time I was there; they have Cat Fish, and several other sorts, such as are found in *America*.

The Women do all the Drudgery, as planting, reaping, dressing their Provisions, carrying Burdens, combing their Husbands Hair, twisting it into several Forms, and painting their Bodies; they make also Matts. Most of the Bread eaten amongst them they call *Cankey*, which is made with *Indian Corn* beat small, which they mix with some Root, and boil it in Dumplins, and when they take it out of the Pot they wrap it up in Leaves, and it will keep good five or six Days. I shall speak of their Grain and Fruits in the proper Place.

If any of their Great Men, or *Europeans*, have Occasion to travel, they are conveyed in Hammocks in this manner: They have a long light Pole to which the Hammock is fastned near the Ends; and two Men taking it up, one before, the other behind, will carry a lusty Man a round Pace several Miles without resting. When they go long Journeys,

## 52 *The Voyages and Travels*

neys, they have six Men, who take Turns to carry, and are so dextrous that they never stop when they change, but shift, keeping on their usual Pace. There is no such easy Way of Travelling as this, the Person sitting or lying in the Hammock as he thinks fit; and they have a Piece of Callicoe thrown over the Pole when they have a mind to keep the Sun from them.

The Houses of the Inhabitants are low, the Sides of them made with wild Cane wattled together with Twigs, and covered with Leaves or Branches of Trees, of which they have many convenient for that purpose, and consist mostly of two or three Rooms, the Innermost of which is particularly for their Women. Most of them have small Yards inclosed in the same Manner as the Walls of their Houses, where are generally growing *Plantane*, *Bannano*, and other Trees; the Fruit of which serve them for Food, and the Branches are convenient to shade them from the Sun when they have a Mind to take the fresh Air, which makes the Town look very agreeable. Some of their great Men, and the Chief of their Merchants, have Cane Walls of about ten or twelve Foot high, which form a Walk about eight Foot wide, and reaches near forty Yards from their Houses; but with so many Turnings and Windings, that you go five Times that distance before you come to their Habitations: which is all the Grandeur I observed in their

Build

Buildings. I have been entertained with Palm Wine and Fruit at many of their Houses. The chiefest of the common Peoples Food is Cankey, Potatoes, and other Roots; the better sort eat Fowls and stew'd Fish. Their Fish is dress'd thus: They take five or six fresh *Masounges*, and put them into an earthen Pot with a little Water and Palm Oyl, and a great deal of Bird Pepper, and some Salt; over the Fish they lay three or four Pieces of small Sticks a-cross, and then fill the Pot with Green *Plantans*, and cover it close; the Fume of the Pot stews the *Plantanes*; this is esteem'd an excellent savoury Dish. I was prevail'd on to taste it, but it was so hot of the Pepper, that I could not get the Taste of it out of my Mouth for several Hours. There is very little Difference in the Apparel of the Men and Women, both wearing a Fathom of Cloth about their Wastes, which is tuck'd in in such a manner, that the Corner almost touches the Ground, hanging on the left Side. In the Mornings and Evenings the Women have a Fathom to wrap round their Shoulders, which I did not observe the Men made use of.

Their Money they call *Macutes*, being certain Pieces of Cloth made of Silk Grafts by the Women, about the Bigness of a Sheet of Paper, and passes as current Coin; they sew several of them together, which make a Fathom, and was what they cloath'd themselves with before the *Europeans* traded with them.

54 *The Voyages and Travels*

them. We value our Goods by an imaginary Coin, something in the Nature of the Portuguese Manner of Counting by Rees, from whom I suppose they learned it. A Piece of blue *Bafts* is valued at a Thousand ; a Piece of painted *Calicoe*, Six Hundred ; a Piece of *Neconeess*, Six Hundred ; a *Guinea* Stuff, Three Hundred ; a Paper *Braul*, Three Hundred ; a small Kegg of Powder, Three Hundered ; a Gun, Three Hundred ; and so the rest. *An-nabases*, and Brass Pans, Pewter Basons, Guns and Powder, are much esteemed with them. They are very fond of small black Beads and Coral, to make Bracelets. We had also Knives, Tapseels, and *Chercolees*, with a small Quantity of Scarlet and Blue Broad-Cloth, which the Natives wear in small Ringes ty'd round their Waste for Ornament. We bought Men Slaves from Three Thousand Six Hundred to Four Thousand ; and Women, Boys and Girls, in Proportion. We reckon'd a Man-Slave at Fifty Shillings Prime Cost of the Goods in *England*. There was in the Town a large Portuguese Factory, and in the Road a large Dutch Ship, and two English Ships besides our selves, or we shou'd have purchas'd Slaves much cheaper. I had almost forgot to mention an Ornament which the Women wear about their Ankles, which is large Rings of Brass of five or six Pound Weight. They have a Market every Day, where Provisions and Goods are sold ; it begins very early in the Morning, and lasts about

about Three Hours; they have Plenty of *Indian* Corn, Kidney Beans, Calavances, Pindas, and Gub-a Gubbs; which last are in Shape and Taste like our White Pease, with this Difference, one Grain being as big as four or five; they grow on a Vine which runs upon the Ground, and every single Grain is covered with a distinct Shell. They have great Numbers of *Plantane* and *Bannano* Trees, as they have of *Palm* Trees of several sorts, from whence they draw great Quantities of *Palm* Wine, and extract a great deal of Oyl from the Fruit, which they both eat and anoint themselves with, and sell to the *Europeans*. They have also large Cotton-Trees of a prodigious Size. *Pine* Apples are so plenty here, I have bought Ten for a Knife, which cost in *England* about Two pence. They have some Limes, but I saw no Lemons and but very few Oranges, and those bitter, sower, and ill tasted. They have plenty of Dunghil Fowls; but I saw neither Turkey nor Duck in the Country, no black Cattle nor Hogs, and but one Sheep. The Men have their Drinking Bouts of *Palm* Wine, which is the only Liquor the Country affords besides Water; they let it stand two Days after it is taken from the Tree, in which time it ferments and grows lower, and has some Spirit in it, which exhilarates them and makes them merry; they'll set at these drinking Bouts twelve Hours together till they get drunk. I have tasted it, but found it

## 56 *The Voyages and Travels*

disagreeable; but when it is first taken from the Tree it has very pleasant Taste, and I have drank great Quantities of it without perceiving it had any other Effect than quenching my Thirst, though some Travellers affirm that it will make People drunk. This Wine, which the Natives call *Malafo*, is the Sap of the Palm Tree, and is taken from it thus: They make several small Holes in the upper Part of the Tree, a little below the Head where it branches out, and put in a Reed and fasten it to a *Calabash*, which is made almost like a Bottle, and is the Shell of a Fruit which receives the Liquor. The Palm Trees are very tall and streight, which they climb very dextrously in this manner: The Person that climbs the Tree has a Hoop which goes round it and the lower Part of his Back, placing his Feet against the Tree, and moves the Hoop as he runs up, and this Way they run up very fast; when they are up they empty the *Calabashes* into others which they carry with them, and let the empty ones remain for Receivers. They have Parots and Parakeets of many sorts, and small Birds of different Kinds. One of our People killed a wild Goose, which was all I saw. The wild Beasts near the Coast are, Tygers, Leopards, Apes, and Monkeys of many sorts. I did not hear that Elephants, Buffeloes, or any other wild Creatures of the largest Size, frequented near the Town of

*Lango*,

*Lango*, though they are very plenty towards Cape *Lopas*, about 50 or 60 Leagues distant. In all their Plains grows long *Grafs*, which was dry when we were there, and likewise some *Bushes* and some *shrub'd Trees* were scatter'd over them.

Adjoining to the Country of *Loango* is the Kingdom of *Cango*, which lies to the Southward of it, near the Sea-Side, in which Kingdom the *Portuguese* have large Settlements, and have almost the entire Command of that Country. The Missionaries have converted great Numbers of the Natives to Christianity, tho' they make but sorry Christians. The Missionaries that have been in that Country tell us very extravagant Stories of their Travels in that and the adjoining Kingdoms; the modestest of them are two *Capuchins*, which travell'd Seventy Leagues back into the Country of *Bamba*, which they say is governed by a Great Duke, who is an Absolute Prince: They tell us, in their Travels in these Parts, they often saw *Lyons*, *Tygers*, *Rhinoceros's*, *Wolves*, and other ravenous Beasts, and that one of them saw a Serpent of Twenty-five Foot long, and as big about as a Colt, which the Natives eat as often as they kill them. Father *Francis de Pavia* tells us, "that in the Kingdom of " *Matamba*, subject to the Queen of *Singa*, " which lies on the Back of the Country of " *Congo*, there is a great Lake, from whence " flows two very large Rivers, one of which " is

## 58 The Voyages and Travels

" is the River of *Zare*, which empties itself " near *Capebenda*, and is called by us *Congo*. The other River, he says, runs thorough *Upper Ethiopia*, and falls into *Egypt*, and forms the *Nile*; but I rather think, if it takes its Course to the Northward, that it falls into the River of *Niger*, which empties it self near *Cape de Verd*.

This Father is no doubt mistaken in assigning the Source of the River *Nile* to the Lake of *Matamba*, which lies in 8 Deg. South Lat. But 'tis said, that the Natives bordering on the *Red Sea* give an Account of a large Lake that lies in the Back of that Country, which is the Head of a River that bends its Course Northwards; and our Geographers call this Lake *Dambea*, and place it in *Ethiopia*, in 13 Degrees North Lat. and about 120 Leagues West from the Banks of the *Red Sea*; which is much more probable to be the Source of the *Nile*, than that of *Matamba*, by reason of the particular Time of Year in which it swells. The Ancients were at a Loss to assign proper Reasons for the Cause of its periodical Rise, which happens in the Middle of Summer, when all other Rivers in *Europe* decrease. Some of the Moderns have thought it might be occasion'd by the Snow dissolving on the Mountains: But when we consider, that the Mouth of the *Nile* lies in the Latitude of 35 Degrees, and that it has its Rise in the Latitude of 13, I am persuaded that few People will continue

in

in that Opinion, or believe that such Quantities of Snow can be lodged on the Mountains between those Latitudes, which should occasion such prodigious Increase of Waters at a certain Time of Year.

Let it be admitted, that there is great Quantities of Snow lodge on very high Mountains even under the Line, yet the Heat being almost always equal, it will not occasion the Snow to dissolve in one particular Time of Year more than the other, and therefore will not happen at fix'd Seasons, and consequently cannot be the Occasion of the regular Rise of the *Nile*. But it is much more likely to proceed from the vast Quantities of Rain which fall in and about the Lake of *Dambea*; for it is observ'd, that the wet Season begins about the River of *Gambia* on the Coast of *Guinea*, in *April*, and continues until *August* or *September*, which River lies in the same Latitude of the Lake of *Dambea*. On the *Gold Coast*, the Rainy Season goes off in *July*, nor does it fall so heavy there as on and about the River of *Gambia*: The Westerly Winds or Munsoons about the *Red Sea* begin also in *April* or *May*, and hold until *August* or *September*, during which Time the Rains continue; and therefore it is very probable, that those Rains swell the Lake and the Branches which forms the *Nile*, and is no doubt what occasions the Rise of that River, it making a Course of more than 2000 Miles before it reaches *Grand Cairo*, in all

## 60 The Voyages and Travels

all likelihood it will be three Weeks or a Month before it runs that Distance. It generally begins to rise at *Grand Cairo* in the latter End of *May* or Beginning of *June*, which agrees very well with the Time of the Rains. It continues to flow until the Middle of *September*, and then decreases until the Middle of *October*, when it retires to its former Bounds; which answers also to the Time of the Rain's ceasing. What strengthens this Argument, is, that those Persons who trade to the *Red Sea* say, that it is with the greatest Difficulty that they pass the *Streights of Babelmandel* into that Sea at that Time of Year, by reason they meet with very strong Currents which set out from thence into the Ocean, and is no doubt occasion'd by the same Reason as the Swelling of the *Nile*. Those who have asserted, that the *Nile* has its Source in the Lake of *Matamba*, or any way to the Southward of the Line, are most certainly mistaken, by reason the wet Season on the North side of the Equator begins in *April* or *May*, and continues till *September* or *October*, and the dry Weather comes in in *November* and continues till *April*; and so on the contrary, when the Sun is to the Southward of the Line, the Rains are there also, generally following the Sun within five or six Degrees between the Topicks: So that if the *Nile* had its Source to the Southward of the Line, it would swell in *November*, *December*, *January*,

uary and February, which is the wet Season. But to return : This Father tells us, " that " in the Lake of Matamba are found Fish " much like Men and Women in Shape, and " that the Queen of that Country caused one " of them to be taken in a Net, to convince " the Father of the Truth of it, he doubting " before he had seen it, believing it to be " Stories devised by the Negroes ; that which " they took was a Female, big with young, " which he describes thus ; the Colour was " Black, it had long Hair, and large Nails " upon long Fingers, and differ'd nothing " from humane Kind but want of Speech ; it " lived Twenty-four Hours after it was taken, " and then died. Throughout all the River of Zair, he says, the *Mermaid* is found, which from the Middle upwards has some Resemblance of a Woman ; it has Breasts, Nipples, Hands, and Arms, but downwards it is altogether Fish ; its Head is round, and the Face like that of a Calf, a large ugly Mouth, little Ears, and round full Eyes ; that he has eat of them divers Times, and it tastes not unlike Swine's Flesh, and the Entrails resemble that of a Hog, for which Reason the Natives Name it *Ngullin a-Masa* (the *Water Sow*;) but the Portuguese call it *Peixe Molker* (the *Woman Fish*;) although it feeds on Herbs which grow on the River Side, yet it does not go out of the Water, but only holds its Head out when it feeds : They are taken for the most Part in the rainy Times, when the Wa-

## 66 *The Voyages and Travels*

ters are disturbed and muddy, and cannot discern the Approach of Fishermen; they are caught by striking. This Creature that the good Father speaks of as the *Mermaid*, can be no other than the *Manatee*, it answering exactly to that Description, only he has made the Finns to be Hands and Arms. See the *Description of the Manatee or Sea-Cow, in the Voyage to Campeachey*. The Fish found in the Lake of *Matamba* are, I suppose, of the same sort; but being improved by the fruitful Invention of the good Father, he has made it of humane Shape, upon the Coast of *Congo*; and in that River he says there is a *Sea Horse* as large as two Land ones, and is shaped like a Horse, with this Difference, that it has short thick Legs, round Feet, a large wide Mouth, with a double Row of Teeth, and long Tusks, like those of a wild Boar, and when he is anger'd he tears in Pieces every Thing in his Way; they go a-shore in the Night-time to feed; his Pace is slow on the Shore, but in the Water more swift; he is of an incredible Strength, the Natives call them *Kitimpungo*, which is *Fetisbo*, and which they reckon a kind of God, for they say nothing can kill them; they go to the Bottom in three Fathom Water, and weigh Fifteen or Sixteen Hundred Pound. This answers near the Description of the *Mountain Cow*, except the large Tusks, its Fierceness and Weight. See the *Voyage to Truxilo in New Spain*.

While

While I lay at Loango, I was informed by the Natives of several such Creatures which frequented a River not far from that Town, which made People very fearful and cautious in crossing it, for fear of being over set in their Canows by them. This Father farther tells us, that it is customary in the Kingdom of Congo for the Natives to change their Wives with their Neighbours for a Time, alledging, that they are not always able to live upon the same Diet: And that at the Death of a Person, it is customary for them to kill Hens, and sprinkle the Blood both without and within-side the House, and then throw the Carcasses of the Fowls upon the Top thereof, affirming, that thereby they prevent the Spirit of the dead Person from coming to give *Zumbi* to any of the future Inhabitants; the Word *Zumbi* signifies the Apparition of the dead Person, they being of Opinion to whomsoever it shall appear the Person will presently die. The Ceremony of the Hen being ended, they proceed to lament over the dead Corpse; and when they have howled and wept for some time, they all of a sudden pass from Sorrow to Mirth and Feasting, at the Expence of the Person who is nearest related to him unburied. When they have satisfied their Appetites, they soon forget their deceased Friend; then the Drum beats, and they all go to Dancing; and when they are tired with Dancing, they retire promiscuously, Men and Women,

## 68 *The Voyages and Travels*

into dark Places or Rooms, and practice all manner of abominable Pleasures. When any Master of a Family dies, his principal Wife exposes herself to all that have a mind to enjoy her, on this Condition, that none offer to speak the least Word in her Chamber. They build Huts over their Graves. Thus much for Father *Francis de Pavia*.

We remained at *Loango* about Four Months in purchasing Slaves; in which Time we disposed of all our Cargo, and had bought about Two hundred Slaves, Men, Women, Boys and Girls, and laid in for them a good Quantity of *Indian Corn* and *Calavances*, having also good store of *Horse Beans* on Board to feed them with during the Passage to the *West-Indies*. While we lay at *Loango*, our Surgeon and second Mate both died, so that the Care of the Sick and Lame fell to my Share. About Ten Days before we sailed, the Accomptant was recovered well enough to return to the Factory, and I went on board in order to prepare the Ship for the Sea; and having wooded and watered her, and made every thing ready for our Departure, the Captain returned from *Sammon*; he and the Accomptant, with the rest of our People, came on board, and being provided with all Things necessary for our Voyage, in October we set sail for the *West-Indies*. 'Tis to be observed, the Winds between the *Grain Coast* and that of *Angola*, are generally found to be at South, and South and by East, and the

the Winds upon the Coast of *Angola* are for the most Part at South South West; so that it is easy to go to the Northward: But if Ships fall into the Norward of their Port, they must ply to Windward; and it is best for Masters of Ships bound to that Coast to keep well to the Southward, in order to gain their Passage the sooner; and in going off the Coast, if they are bound to the *British American* Colonies, it is proper to keep in about five or six Degrees South Latitude, where the South East Winds blow fresh, till you are the Length of the *Cape de Verd Island*, and then cross the Line North-West, in order to get into the East North East Trade. We had fresh Gales of Wind after we left the Coast of *Angola*, which occasioned a favourable Passage to *Nevis*, where we arrived the latter End of November; but in the Passage we buried about Twenty Slaves. Soon after our Arrival at *Nevis*, our Slaves were sold to the Planters; and when the Crop came in, we laded Sugars; and in *April 1702*, set sail for *England*, under Convoy of his Majesty's Ship *Deal-Castle*, being apprehensive of War with *France*. In our Passage home, after we had passed the Trade Winds, it being my Watch upon Deck, I observed the Clouds gathering, and look black; which gave me Notice of a Gale of Wind at hand: I therefore ordered the People up to furl the Top-sails, and myself with another Man went to furl the Sprit-sail; but going to the Lee-Yard Arm, and

## 70 *The Voyages and Travels*

having passed one Turn with the Gasquet, which is the Line we fasten it with, and steping further in upon the Foot Rope, it broke, and I fell below the Yard ; but having the Gasquet in my Hand, I held it fast, and endeavoured to get upon the Yard again ; but before I could reach it, the Ship pitching, dip'd me in the Sea ; which additional Weight forced the Gasquet a Fathom through my Hands, and I plunged into the Sea over my Head, but keeping my Hold, the Head of the Ship rising with the Sea, raised me out of the Water, and immediately dipped me again ; and finding the Gasquet slack when I was in the Water, I turn'd it several Times round my Wrist, and call'd out lustily for a Rope, being apprehensive of the Gasquet's breaking ; which if it had, I must have gone to the other World, for the Sea ran so high, there was no Possibility of hoisting out the Boat. I lay bobbing on the Water, like a Bait for a *Shirk*, for more than a Quarter of an Hour, before they could find Means to get me into the Ship, having lost all my Strength in that Time ; but through Providence I was wonderfully preserved when I least expected it, and was several Days before I recovered my Strength. From this time, for many Days, we had hard Gales of Wind, which separated us from the Fleet ; and being about half Way on our Passage to *England*, we spoke with a Brigantine Outward-bound, who inform'd us, that King

William

William was dead, and that a Declaration of War was expected to be made against *France* every Day ; which was a Caution for us to endeavour to avoid all Vessels we descry'd in the Sea, for fear of meeting with an Enemy. When we arrived within about a hundred and twenty Leagues of the *Lands End of England*, we saw a large Ship who gave us Chace ; we endeavoured to get from her, but she sailing much better than our Ship, soon came up with us, and obliged us to bring to, and found her to be a *French* Man of War of Sixty Guns commanded by a Count : They sent their Boat on board us with a Lieutenant, and an *Irishman* for a Linguist, who asked us many Questions ; but we coming from the *West Indies*, knew nothing of what was done in *Europe*. They told us they came from *Brest*, and had been out a Month ; that King *William* was dead, and Princess *Anne* was crown'd Queen of *England* ; and that War had been declared between *England* and *France*, and we were their Prize. We gave all over for lost, but said we knew nothing of the War. When the Officer found he could get nothing out of us, he told us they came from *Martinique* and were bound for *Brest*, but ordered our Captain into the Boat to go with him on board their Ship ; when they discovering several large Ships at a Distance, the Boat was order'd to return back with our Captain before they reached the Man of War ; and as soon as they

72 *The Voyages and Travels*

got on Board again, they made Sail to the Northward. The next Morning we saw a Squadron of *English* Men of War cruizing, in order to take up the Trade, and convoy them into Port: They informed us, that War had been declared against *France* a Fortnight; we rejoiced that we had so happily escaped from being detained by the *French* Ship, and acquainted the Officer therewith. The Wind being Easterly, she could not be far from us; after the Captains of the Men of War had been in Consultation several Hours, Two of them made all the Sail they could, in Order to find the *French* Ship, and the Third was left with us for our Convoy. In Two or Three Days after, the Wind veering to the Westward, we made *Scilly*, and in a few Days more arrived at *Spithead*; where we found the Grand Fleet under Sir *George Rook*, and a large Fleet of Transports, with about Ten Thousand Land Forces on Board, commanded by the Duke of *Ormond*, designed for a Foreign Expedition. I was impressed into the *Eagle*, and in Four or Five Days turned over on Board the *St. George*, under Sir *Stafford Fairbourn*, who was Rear-Admiral of the White. He examined me, and having informed him that I had been First Mate of a Merchant Ship to the Coast of *Africa* and the *West-Indies*, and that I had been impressed out of her but a few Days before, he bid me not be concerned, and ordered I should act as a Midship-Man.

I returned my Thanks to the Admiral; but thought it very hard to be carry'd abroad again, after so long a Voyage, before I had Opportunity of setting my Foot upon the Shore of my Native Country.

---

---

*A Voyage to Cadiz in the Grand Fleet under Sir George Rook in 1702. Giving an Account of the material Occurrences which happen'd in that Expedition: With a Relation of the Disposition of the French and Spanish Fleets in the Harbour of Vigo, when attack'd by the Confederate Fleet.*

WHEN I had been about a Month at Spithead, we and Admiral Graydon, with a Squadron of Dutch Ships, in all 20 Sail, were detach'd on a particular Service, and sailed from Spithead down Channel the 22d of June 1702, and on the 24th of the same Month met Admiral Munden with a strong Squadron of Men of War, who had been sent out in order to intercept a Squadron of French under *du Caff*, and was returning without hindring him from getting into the *Groine*, or fighting them. As soon as we were out of the Channel, we stood for the Coast of *Gallicia*; and when we arrived in Sight of the Land, the Flag Ships hauled down their Flags, and hoisted *French* broad

Pen-

## 74 The Voyages and Travels

Pennants, and they and all the Squadron wore *French* Colours. We all stood down along the Shore towards the *Groine*. A Frigate was ordered into the Shore to get Intelligence, who took a *Spanish* Boat; which informed them, that Monsieur *du Cass*, with the Squadron under his Command, had been sailed some Days for the *West-Indies*. As soon as our Admiral was assured of the Truth of this Intelligence, the whole Squadron stood off the Shore, and went to their Station, which was appointed Fifteen Leagues North West from *Cape Finister*, where we were to remain cruising until joined by the Grand Fleet from *England*, which we expected in about Ten Days; but it was the latter End of *July*, when one of our Scouts spoke with one of the Scouts of the Grand Fleet under Sir *George Rook*, who acquainted us, that the Fleet was passed by us to the Southward; we bore away and joined them the next Day off the Rock of *Lisbon*. The Confederate Fleet, when all got together, consisted of Thirty *English* and Twenty *Dutch* Line of Battle Ships, besides Cruisers, Fire-Ships, Yatchts, Hospital Ships, Bomb Vessels, Victuallers, and Tenders, with about 150 Transports, which all together made a most glorious Shew. And now the Seamen began to understand the Fleet was bound for *Cadiz*, who all grew big with Expectation of the Plunder of that Town; concluding so gallant a Fleet, with such

such a Number of Land Forces, must conquer wherever they came. We steered our Course for *Cadiz Bay*, and arrived there on the 13th of *August* 1702. As soon as we were anchor'd in the Bay, a civil Message was sent to the Governour of the Place, which soon returned without having the desired Effect. The next Day was spent in order to make proper Dispositions for Landing the Army; and on the 15th in the Morning, the Forces began to land in the *Bay of Bulls*, being cover'd by our Frigates and Tenders. The Grenadiers, which were first on Shore, were attacked by a small Party of *Spaniſh* Horse; who were quickly defeated by the *Engliſh*, and their commanding Officer, the Lieutenant-General of *Spain*, killed, and several more: The whole Army was landed in three Turns with the Boats of the Fleet, though several were killed by the Cannon of *Fort St. Catharine*, and others drowned in the Breach of the Sea in Landing. The Forces being landed, they marched to *Rota*, which is a walled Town, but surrendere'd upon the Approach of the Army; where they stay'd four Days, and then march'd and took Possession of *Port St. Mary's*, from whence most of the Inhabitants were fled with their best Effects. On the 22d, a Detachment was made from the Army to besiege *Fort St. Catharine*; and with the help of the Men of War, who cannonaded it, the Garrison soon surrendered. In a few Days after a Council of War was held wherein

## 76 *The Voyages and Travels*

wherein it was resolved to attack *Matagorda* Fort, which is situate at the Entrance of the Harbour of *Cadiz*, upon an extreme Point of Land, and opposite to *Puntal* Castle; in order to which a great Detachment was made from the Grand Army, who marched and invested it, and at the same Time the Frigates and Bomb Vessels cannonaded and bombarded it from the Seaward: but our Army were much incommoded in raising Batteries against the Fort, it being a loose Sand; and they were not able to fire above two or three Shot before they were obliged to remount their Cannon a-new, by reason of their sinking into the Sand, notwithstanding the Platforms made to support them; and the *Spanish* Gallies coming near the Place in the Night with their Cannon, raked the Trenches from End to End, and did great Mischief amongst our Men: therefore they raised the Siege, and retreated with considerable Loss; and after having burned the King's Ware-houses and Stores at *Port Royal*, they returned and joined the Grand Army again about the 5th of September.

About the Middle of the same Month the whole Army reimbarked, and on the 19th we left *Cadiz*, and set sail Homewards. When we arrived off Cape *St. Vincent*, a Detachment of six Third Rate Ships was made for the *West-Indies*; we steering heavily home after a fruitless Expedition, in which our chief Commanders got but little Credit.

Several

Several of the Transports having no Opportunity of Watering in the Bay of *Bulls*, the Admiral had order'd Capt. *Hardy* in the *Pembroke*, to take such Vessels under his Care, and to convoy them to *Logos Bay*, in order to water there: And on the 21st the Chaplain of the *Pembroke* being on Shore, and by the Advantage of speaking *French*, fell into Conversation with the *French* Consul, at whose House the Gentlemen were that came a-shore with him. The *French* Man was full of his Boasts of his Master's Power, and amongst the rest, gave broad Hints of the Arrival of the *Spanish* Galleons. Before they went aboard a Gentleman from *Lisbon* came into the Town, who wanted to go on board the Confederate Fleet; to him Mr. *Beavour*, the Chaplain, sent a Complement, with an Offer of carrying him aboard the *Pembroke*, which he accepted; and the Stranger informed him that Admiral *Chaternau*, with 30 Men of War and 22 Galleons, was arrived in *Vigo*, and that he was sent from *Lisbon* with Letters for the *English* Admiral, which imported this News, and having imparted it to Capt. *Hardy*, he set sail immediately to find out the Fleet; and on the 6th of *October* he arrived with us, and acquainted Sir *George Rooke* therewith; who immediately called a Council of War, wherein it was resolved to steer for *Vigo*. When our Boat return'd from the Admiral with the News of the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets

## 78 *The Voyages and Travels*

Fleets being in that Harbour, Gladness appear'd in every Face ; the Chief Officers, no doubt, glad of an Opportunity to retrieve their Credit for their ill Conduct at *Cadiz*, and the rest of the Officers and Sailors big with the Expectation of the Plunder of the *Spanish* Galleons.

As soon as we came in Sight of the Land, the *Kent* and *Dunwich* were detach'd to get Intelligence. The *Dunwich* run close into the Shore, and sent in her Boat, who took a *Spanish* Shallop with some Passengers in her, which confirmed the News of the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets being in the Harbour of *Vigo* ; with which the Admiral was acquainted that Night, and in the Morning the whole Fleet stood for the Harbour, and about 12 o'Clock we passed by the Islands of *Bayonne*, and entered the Port, and sailed by the Town and Castle of *Vigo*, who fired several Shot at us ; which we took no Notice of, but continued our Course up the Harbour, until we came in sight of the Enemies Fleet ; and then our whole Fleet anchored, and the Admiral called a Council of War, where it was determined, the Flag-Officers should shift their Flags into Third Rates, which were thought most proper to attack the Enemy as they were stationed, which was put in Execution that Night ; and in the Morning, about 10 o'Clock, the Duke of *Ormond* landed with Three Thousand Men, which were covered at Landing by the *St. George*,

George, which Ship I belonged to. While the Army was going a-Shore, several of the Spaniards fired from among the Rocks; but as soon as we saw the Smoak of their Pieces, we fired several Cannon Bullets at the Place, which made them run away. As soon as the Army was landed, they marched up the Hills towards that Part of the Harbour where the Enemies Ships lay at Anchor; and at the same Time Two Ninety Gun Ships were ordered to attack and batter the Forts on each Side of the River, which the Enemy had to defend their Fleet, and cover the Boom that they had made in order to preserve it: Our Admiral, with the Ships appointed for forcing the Boom and attacking the Enemies Ships, sailed about the same Time. Things being in this Posture, they were vigorously attacked both by Sea and Land. It may not be improper to describe the Order of the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets, with the Dispositions they had made for their Defence: They had put their Men of War into the Form of a Half Moon, by which Means they might all do Execution at the same Time; and lay in a narrow Part of the River, within Command of a Fort of 30 Guns on one Side; and on the other Side, had raised a Work and made a good Platform, where they had mounted 20 Guns; both which were to defend their Fleet, as well as prevent us from cutting their Boom, which was made thus: They having unrigged their Ships,

80 *The Voyages and Travels*

Ships, laid their Masts and Yards a-breast each other, and lashed them securely together, which spread the whole Breadth of the Channel, with their Cables stretched out at Length upon them and well fasten'd ; and their Top and other Chains were stapled down to the Mast, to prevent their being cut by our Men : They moored it without Side and within, with several Anchors and Cables ; it was 8 or 10 Foot broad, which all together made it so strong, that they thought it impossible to be forced ; but they soon found their Mistake. When the Ships began to batter the Forts, the Troops were advanced up to the very Walls of the Fort on the South Side ; and the Soldiers getting up each others Back till they mounted the Top of the Wall, and leaped down into the Fort, and took it immediately Sword in Hand : The Platform on the other Side was as soon quitted, and the Fleet at the same Time endeavoured to force the Boom ; the *Mary* was the first Ship that struck it, she was not able to force it, but fell with her Broad-side to it ; the Carpenter with several other People fell to work upon it in order to cut it, and two or three Ships following immediately after with a fresh Gale of Wind, and forcing against the Boom, their united Force broke it, and the Fleet enter'd and attacked the Enemy, who made but little Resistance. Admiral *Hobson* in the *Torbay*, being the first Ship that passed the Boom, was boarded

ds a-breast  
urely toge-  
adth of the  
hed out at  
ten'd ; and  
apled down  
ing cut by  
ut Side and  
Cables ; it  
all together  
ught it im-  
soon found  
s began to  
ere advan-  
Fort on the  
ing up each  
the Top of  
o the Fort,  
d in Hand :  
was as soon  
ne Time en-  
ne Mary was  
was not able  
road-side to  
other People  
cut it, and  
immediately  
nd, and for-  
nited Force  
r'd and at-  
ut little Re-  
e Torbay, be-  
Boom, was  
boarded

hoarded by a Fire-ship of the Enemies and  
set on fire ; upon which that Admiral, the  
Captain, and all the Commission Officers,  
got into their Boats and left her, and many  
of her Men leaped over-board in order to  
preserve their Lives ; but the Fire-ship ha-  
ving been made of a small Frigate, and her  
Store of Gun-powder being on Board, with  
a great Quantity of Snuff, soon after she  
was set on fire it reached the Powder, and  
she blew up, which scatter'd the Shuff all  
over the *Torbay*, and put out the greatest  
Part of the Fire ; which being observed by  
the Warrant Officers who were still on Board,  
they encouraged the Seamen which remained  
in the Ship to put out the Fire : by their  
Courage and Vigilance she was preserved  
from being burned, though they lost about  
100 Men, which were either killed or drown-  
ed ; this was the only Loss we sustained in  
that Action. When the Enemy saw we had  
forced their Boom, most of them left their  
Ships and fled a-shore in their Boats, ha-  
ving first laid Trains of Gun-powder, with  
lighted Matches, in order to blow them up  
rather than they should fall into our Hands ;  
but by the Diligence of our Officers and Sea-  
men, many were preserved, though some  
of them continued burning and blowing  
up all the remaining Part of the Day, and  
most Part of the Night following. Many  
of our Officers were very much enriched  
by the Plunder they got on Board the

## 82 *The Voyages and Travels*

Ships, and a considerable Sum was afterwards divided amongst the Officers and Seamen of the whole Fleet as Prize Money. I had between twelve and thirteen Pounds for my Share as Midshipman; then let any one consider the vast Sum it must amount to in the whole Fleet, there being Fifty Line of Battle Ships, many of which were the Capital Ships of *England*, carrying from 900 to 750 Men each, besides Fireships and Tenders. But if we had been so fortunate as to have met with those Ships at Sea, we must have got immense Riches, where it would have been impossible for any one of them to have escaped; and how near we were doing it, the Reader may judge by what follows. It was credibly reported in the Fleet, that a *Genoese* Vessel, who had been with us in *Cadiz* Bay, and going from thence for the Coast of *Portugal*, met the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets, and acquainted them of the Confederate Fleet being there, or they had come directly into our Mouths. I can't but think it a very great Mistake in the Admiral, to let any Ship pass by or from our Fleet, without detaining them till the Time of our sailing, well knowing the *Galions* were expected every Day; and Sir *Cloudesly Shovel* was cruizing with a strong Squadron at the same Time off Cape *Finistre*, in order to intercept them, if they enter'd the Bay of *Biscay*; and it is more than probable, that the *Genoese* Vessel was hired by the *Spaniards*,

niards, and sent out on purpose to lie in wait for their Fleet, to inform them of the Confederates being in *Cadiz Bay*; and so by this single Oversight, if true, we lost Millions. However, I believe the Enemy had not the good Fortune to preserve much of their Treasure, though we lost it; but it is very likely great Part of it sunk in their Ships, which they set on Fire. In this Action, Twelve *French Men of War* were either burnt or sunk, and Five taken; Three *Spanish Men of War* sunk, Eight Galleons taken, and Five sunk. In two or three Days after the Destruction of the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets, Sir *Cloudsley Shovel* arrived with his Squadron from the Station of *Cape Finistre*. As soon as the largest Prizes were put in a Condition for the Sea, we sailed with all the great Ships for *England*, and arrived at *Spithead* in the Beginning of *November*; Part of the Fleet remaining at *Vigo* till the rest of the Prizes were made fit for the Sea, in order to convoy them Home. Soon after our Arrival at *Spithead*, we were order'd into *Portsmouth* Harbour, to lie by for the remaining Part of the Winter; and being paid two Thirds of our Wages, I had leave to be absent for three Months. I proceeded to *London*, and apply'd my self to Sir *Cloudsley Shovel*, to whom I had the Honour to be related, for my Discharge from the *St. George*, which he readily granted, in order for my going Master of one of the *West-India* Packet Boats,

## 84 *The Voyages and Travels*

then under the Direction of the Post-Master General, and provided for the Government by *Edmund Dummer Esq;*

---

---

*The material Occurrences which happen'd in Ten Voyages in the West-India Packet Boats, to all the British Caribee Islands; of which he commanded Two successively. With the Manner of his being taken into France on the Tenth Voyage, in his Return from the West-Indies in 1707; and a Relation of an Engagement between the English and French Squadrons of Men of War in the Chops of the Channel, which happen'd the same Year.*

**I**N May 1703, we set Sail from *London* in the *Prince Packet-Boat* for *Falmouth*, and arrived there in about a Month; and soon after took on board the Mail, and proceeded to the *West-Indies*. I continued Master of the said Packet-Boat four Voyages to all the *British Caribee Islands*, and *Jamaica*, without any extraordinary Accidents, otherwise than often meeting with bad Weather, and hard Chases by *French Privateers*, both on the Coast of *England* and in the *West-Indies*; and was chased Twice to the Lee-ward of the Island of *Barbados*, and narrowly escaped being taken several Times; the Particulars of which I forbear to relate, be-  
ing

ing unwilling to tire the Reader. On our fifth Voyage, in our return Home, about 15 Leagues to the Westward of *Scilly*, in the Morning, we saw a Ship to the Windward of us, who gave us Chase; we were then going large, steering for the Land: We found the Chase out-sailed us, who came up with us very fast, and soon discerned she was a *French* Privateer; upon which I desired the Captain would let us haul upon a Wind, before we came within Gun-shot, to try if we could out-sail her that way, since we saw plainly if we kept the Course we then steered, the Privateer would soon speak with us: The Captain left me to do as I thought best: We trim'd our Sails, unperceiv'd by the *French*, handed our small Sails and were upon a Wind in an Instant, when the Privateer least expected it. They seeing us upon a Wind, endeavoured to keep the Wind of us; but having all their small Sails abroad, were obliged to keep away before it, until they handed them, for fear of losing their Mast; by which means we gained a great deal of Ground upon them; and by the Time they had trim'd their Sails, they were not above two Points on our Weather Quarter, and soon after right a-Stern, and found we weather'd upon her very fast, though they fore-reach'd upon us. When the Privateer came within about Gun-shot, the Captain propos'd to strike the Colours, alledging, she was a great Ship, and would beat us all to pieces.

## 86 *The Voyages and Travels*

my Answer was, If she did so, they might take pains to mend us again if they pleased, but I would not content to give up the Packet-Boat till we could keep her no longer. When she came within Reach of our Guns, we fired our Stern Chase at her ; they kept their Chase, but fell to the Leeward, till they came upon our Lee Quarter, and then fired upon us, which we returned ; she had about 16 or 18 Guns, and was full of Men, and we had only six Carriage and four Swivel Guns, and Twenty Six Men was our Complement. We being about four Points to the Windward of them, made no doubt of our escaping. We had several Passengers on Board, and amongst them Colonel Whitham, who had left his Regiment in the Leeward Islands : He being apprehensive of the Packet Boat's over-setting, by our carrying a Press Sail, and observing our Captain took no Notice of any Thing, directed himself to me, and told me, He thought it was better to bear away and fight the Privateer, than be over-set and drowned ; I made him sensible that there was no Danger of over-setting, and he saw the Enemy was an Over-match for us, nor could we have pretended to have done great Matters by fighting : but I told him, If our Mast went away, we should then try what we could do in defending our selves. While this Debate lasted, the Privateer's Cross Jack Yard broke in the Slings, and they were forced to hand their Mizen

Top

Top-Sail: We gave them three Chears, and fired upon them; they returned our Fire, but did us no Hurt, and in about Half an Hour after, their Fore Top-Mast came by the Board. We again cheard them, and left them to fix it again; they brought too, and we stood for the Land, and in about two Hours saw *Scilly*. Our Captain was now come to Life again, and resumed the Command; but passing by the Westermost Part of *Scilly*, in the Night, we narrowly escaped running upon the *Bishops* and *Clarks*, being obliged to haul to the South West to keep clear of them; and next Day we arrived in the Harbour of *Falmouth*, when our Captain boasted of the mighty Feats he had done in fighting a *French* Privateer.

Notwithstanding his ill Behaviour on that Occasion, he continued another Voyage, and used me unhandsomely; of which I complained to Mr. *Dummer*, and acquainted him how unfit he was for such an Employment: He therefore discharged him, and sent down Capt. *Corbet* in his Room, who knew very little of Sea Affairs; and the chief Direction of navigating the Packet Boat was left to me. He sickened at *St. Christophers*, and died at *Jamaica*. I succeeded him in the Command, and brought home the Packet-Boat; and soon after our Arrival I had a Commission sent me to command her, and proceeded in her another Voyage. When in our Return home, about 90 Leagues to the Westward of *Scilly*,

88 *The Voyages and Travels*

early in the Morning, we saw two Privateers who gave us Chase. We run one of them out of Sight by Noon, but the other out-sailed us very much; which obliged us to lighten the Packet-Boat, in order to make her sail faster: To facilitate our Escape, we threw over-board our Boat, all our spare Yards and Masts, our Anchors from the Bows, and cut up two of our Cables, and hove them over board. The Privateer still out-sailed us; we cut the Beams of our Upper Deck, and threw it all over-board, and staved some Casks of Water in the Hold, and pump'd it out; when about Seven a-Clock at Night she was within two Miles of us, and then we held her away: As soon as it was dark, we altered our Course, and saw her no more. Two Days after, having light Winds, at Four a Clock in the Morning, we discovered a large Ship to the E. S. E. who immediately gave us Chase: We staved more Water-Casks, and pump't out the Water, and likewise saw'd our Gun-hills through to the Ports on each side, in three several Places, in order to make the Vessel sail better, and then found the Ship did not come up with us. We then kept more to our Course, and rounded her; she chased us till it was dark, and then we altered our Course, and escaped by Favour of the Night. The next Morning we saw the *Lands-End* E. S. E. about four Leagues; but the Wind being Southerly, we could not fetch into the *English Channel*, and therefore

pus

put for St. Ives, where we arrived in the Afternoon, and landed the Mail. We laid the Packet-Boat a-shore that Night, and cleaned both Sides, and the next Morning set sail to go round the *Lands-End* for *Falmouth*; but seeing a *French* Ship of 26 Guns in *Whitsand Bay*, to avoid her we ran back again to St. Ives, and in three or four Days after sailed again, and got round the Land into *Falmouth Harbour*; where by a hard Storm we were forced on Shore, but got off with very little Damage, and then proceeded for *Plymouth*, where I found Orders to go forward for *London*, and there she was laid by. There being new Vessels building of 200 Tons and 20 Guns each, I obtained a Commission from the Lord High Admiral to command one of them, named the *Prince George*, and had also a Lieutenant appointed under me, in order to carry the better Command. As soon as the *Prince George* was fitted for the Sea, we left *London*, and proceeded to *Plymouth*; and in about a Month after our Arrival there, we set Sail for the *West-Indies*: During which Voyage, we were several Times chased by *French* Privateers; the Particulars of which I think not necessary to relate. We arrived again at *Plymouth* in about a Hundred Days, which was the Time we were generally upon those Voyages. On the Second Voyage, in the same Packet-Boat, in our Return home, it being hazy Weather, we fell in the Middle of a Squadron of *French* Ships

in

## 90 *The Voyages and Travels*

in *Soundings*, who all gave us Chase ; but the Weather being thick and foggy at Times, we altered our Course several Times, and bob'd them as a Hare does the Dogs in her Course, and escaped into *Plymouth*.

On our third Voyage, in our Return home, after seeing *Scilly*, a large Ship gave us Chase from the Westward ; we soon after made the *Land's-End*, and saw two Ships stretching off the Shore with an easy Sail, whom at first Sight I took to be two *English* Cruizers ; we saw at the same time a Ship standing athwart our Fore Foot, from between *Scilly* and the *Land's-End*, out of the North Channel : By this Time I perceived the Ships (which I imagined were *English* Men of War) to be but small Ships, and had not above 20 or 24 Guns each, which gave me just Reason to alter my Opinion, and believed they were *French* Privateers, who were upon my Starboard Bow, standing towards us, but with an easy Sail ; so that I found my self inclosed on every side, having one Ship a-stern, two on our Starboard Bow, and one on our Larboard Bow. Being in this Streight was at a Loss what to do, till perceiving with my Perspective-Glass that the Ship on our Larboard Bow had a large Hull, and but small Sails, I concluded she was no Seeker, and therefore stood boldly for her ; she prov'd to be a *Dane*. When the Ships on our Starboard Bow saw us so near, that they believ'd we could not possibly escape, they made all

the

the Sail they could after us, and we made all possible haste right in for the Shore, being well acquainted with it; we stood close to the Rock's Nose, and they follow'd us; one of them kept a-stern, and the other without us. A Fishing-boat came on board us, with eight Men, and promis'd to assist us if Need were. We exchanged several Shot with the Privateers, but received no Damage; out-sailing them, we ran into *Guavas* Lake, and anchored there. When they saw us close in, they stood off to Sea, and joyn'd the third Ship, who stood all into the Shore again; which made me apprehensive they intended to take us from our Anchors, there being no Fort for our Defence; but when they came pretty near the Land, they stood off again to Sea; and then I went to *Penzance* with the Mail, and deliver'd it to the Post-Master. Being returned on board, as soon as it was dark, we weighed and stood for the Lizard Point, passed close by it, and next Day arrived in *Plymouth*.

On the fourth and last Voyage in the *Prince George*, which was the Tenth in the Packet-Boats, as we were standing out of the Channel, with the Wind Easterly, about Eleven a-Clock in the Morning, we discovered at a good Distance several tall Ships, which bore South and by East; to avoid them we edged away more to the Westward, and then saw several more right a-head, which obliged us to stand to the Northward; but had

## 92 *The Voyages and Travels*

had not stood long that Way before we descried several more Ships under our Lee, and one very large Ship under our Lee Bow, and then found we were inclosed in a Cemi-Circle, amidst a large Squadron of Ships, which we took to be *French*, who spread from the South by East to the Northwest by North, all standing to the Northward, close by the Wind. I consulted with my Officers how to pass them without being discovered, concluding it very dangerous to keep plying to Windward, for fear of meeting other Cruizers. We kept the Wind till it was dark, and having observed the widest Space between the Westermost Ships, steered for it, allowing for the Distance they might run by the Time we came a-Breast of 'em. And thus passing through 'em without being discover'd, we proceeded on our Voyage ; in the Prosecution of which, off *Antego*, we were chased by a Sloop, which I made no haste from, believing we were able to cope with her ; but not having Light enough to reach the Harbour that Night, lay too under the Land, in order to stretch in in the Morning. As soon as it was light, we made sail for the Port, and at the same Time saw the Sloop who had given us Chase the Night before, who stood for us. As soon as we came to Leeward of the Five Islands, where we had smooth Water, and were able to run out our Guns between Decks, we hauled up our Courses, and handed all our small Sails, in order

order to give her Battle, having provided every thing for that purpose; but the Privateer did not think it proper to engage us; she declined fighting, and sheered off to the Lee-ward, out of Gun-shot, and tack'd; we tack'd, and made sail for her; she run and we after her, till observing another Sloop standing from the Southward towards us, and seeing the Privateer which we now chas'd, to haul in his Pennant and let it fly again, we supposed it to be a Signal to the other Sloop, which I took for his Consort; and believing they Two would be too hard for us, we tack'd and stood for the Harbour. The *French* Sloop tack'd after us; we took in our small Sails, haul'd up our Courses, and offer'd her Battle a second Time; but she again declined it. We fired more than Forty Shot at her, and they fired at us, but were at too great a Distance to do any considerable Hurt. She not caring to come near us, I believed their Design was to keep us in play till their Consort came up, and therefore made sail into the Harbour. While this Skirmish lasted, it being seen from the Shore, General Park being then Governour of the *Leeward Islands*, he and several Gentlemen, with some of the Queen's Forces, went on board a Sloop which was employed in the Country Service, to protect their Trade; the General, and the People with him, reinforced her to 130 Men, and came out of the Harbour, in order to attack the

*French*

## 94 *The Voyages and Travels*

French Privateer, and passed by us at the Entrance of the Port; the *French* Sloop lay too with her Gib Sheet to the Windward, and General *Park* made sail towards her; but when they were almost near enough to engage, they brought too also, and lay looking at each other. General *Park* examining how the Sloop's Company, and those that were with him were appointed, and not finding Things to his Satisfaction, he returned again into the Harbour, without exchanging a single Shot.

After we had staid our usual Time at *Antegoa*, we set sail again on the Round; and in Prosecution of our Voyage, in our return Homewards, on the 17th Day of *December* 1707, about 15 Leagues to the Westward of *Scilly*, in the Morning, about Eight a Clock, we discovered two Ships to the Eastward: The Wind being then Westerly, we immediately clap'd upon a Wind, and made all the Sail we could to the Southward, in order to avoid them; they made all the Sail they could after us, and gave us Chase; and in about two Hours, by carrying a Press Sail, and having a Head Sea, we had the Misfortune to spring our Main Top-Mast, which obliged us to bear away Three Points, for fear of losing the Mast, which gave the Enemy an Opportunity of shortening the Distance upon us. Part of our People were clearing between Decks, and getting our Guns ready, while others stood by the Sails.

## of Capt. N. URING. 95

I caused great Part of the Seamen's Chests to be hove over-board, beginning with my own, that nothing might be in the Way of our Guns. When I returned on the Deck, I saw that the Ships had gained a great deal of Ground of us, and therefore gave Orders for lightening the Ship to make her sail better; we threw over board our Boat, all our spare Masts and Yards, and what other Lumber was upon Deck; the Anchors were cut away from the Bows, and several of the Cables cut in Pieces and tossed over-board; we also threw over-board several Barrels of *Indigo* and other Goods, staved several Butts of Water in the Hold, and set the People to pump it out; by which Means we were in hopes to have out-sailed the Privateers, but one of them still came up with us; which we were preparing to engage, when the Seamen came to me in a Body, and told me they would not fight, by Reason they said they did not understand there was any Provision made for them, in case they were wounded; that if they lost a Leg or an Arm, they must be Beggars all their Life after. I told them, that they had a just Title to the same Benefit as any of the Men in the Queen's Ships; and to encourage them to fight, I told that I would get up a Cask of the Merchant's Money, and to every one that received any Hurt by the Enemy in the Engagement, I would give a reasonable Gratuity as Smart-Money, if we escaped; which I made no doubt of, if they would

do

96 *The Voyages and Travels*

do their Duty. At this they seem'd satisfy'd, and were perswaded to get every Thing ready for fighting. Between Eleven and Twelve at Noon, the *Fortune*, which was the head-most Ship, ranged along our Side, and gave us a Broad-side with a Volley of small Shot. We run out our Guns between Decks, in order to return their Compliment ; but on the Opening of our Ports, the Water came into the Ship in such Quantities, that it washed clear over the Guns, and wet the Priming ; and not only so, but filled the Deck with Water, which render'd it impossible to fight our Guns between Decks : This happen'd by the ill Contrivance of the Gun-Deck, it being laid too low, and near the Water Line. When I found we could not fight our Guns below, we shut the Ports to keep out the Water, and fired on the Enemy from our Quarter Deck, and through our Loop Holes ; and what Men could be spared we kept lightening the Ship, still being in hopes to escape by that Means, or some other Accident. Before the Privateer came up with us, I had caused the Ensign to be nailed to the Staff, and that made so fast that none of my People should be able to strike it ; and having all I was worth on Board, was not willing to lose it easily, being resolved not to surrender until there was no possibility of keeping her. The *Fortune* had 26 Guns, and 200 Men ; who kept plying us very warmly with her great and small

Shot,

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 97

Shot ; we still kept on with all our Sail. My Boatswain was killed just by me, the Carpenter wounded, two Men shot at the Helm, and several more killed and wounded, which obliged me to order the People to steer in the Cabbin, we having an Iron Tiller there for that purpose ; but the Wind blowing strong, the Tiller in the Cabin, would not command her, so that she ran up in the Wind several Times, and therefore was obliged to steer upon Deck again ; which the Privateer's Men observing, fired furiously upon the Quarter-Deck, and wounded the Man at the Helm, of which he afterwards died ; and then we were forced to steer below again, which was a great Disadvantage to us, no one daring to take the Helm upon Deck ; and not only so, but all the People fled off the Deck and left me alone, where I staid to Cun the Ship. I stood under the Cover of the Main Sail, which served as a Blind, that I might not be a Mark for 200 Men to shoot at. I was still in hopes some lucky Accident would facilitate our Escape, the other Privateer being a stern, out of Gun shot ; and if the Tiller below in the Cabbin would have commanded her, we should have out-sailed the Privateer who was batteling us, our Ship sailing much better since we lightned her. While we lay thus scuffling as a Man striving for Breath at the last Gasp, the Privateer's Main Top-Mast went away, and that Moment I called to our People to come

H upon

## 98 *The Voyages and Travels*

upon Deck to my Assistance, (telling them what had happen'd) and we should escape; but they being under Cover, no one would stir, not so much as an Officer. I being not able to get down the Top-Sail my self, which I would have lower'd for fear of the like Accident, I left the Cun, and went down between Decks, in order to drive some of the People up; but I was no sooner down than the Ship took a Yaw, and our Main Top-Mast came by the Board also. I endeavour'd to drive the People up, in order to get on Board our Fore Tack, and haul upon a Wind, there being great Probability of our escapeing; but though I beat several with my Cutlash, none would go, but some of them said they would follow me; who immediately ran down again, without doing any Thing: Nor could I prevail upon any of my Officers to assist me in trimming the Sails, tho' I call'd them by Name. Seeing my People would not help me, and the Privateer making ready for boarding, I went down into the Cabbin to heave over board the Mail, that it might not fall into the Hands of the Enemy, of which I had particular Charge. I ordered at my going down, the Scuttles to be lashed fast, and that they should fire from the Loop-Holes and destroy the Enemy's Men which board'd; but the mean while I was putting the Mail out of the Cabbin Port, my Lieutenant *John Bourn*, instead of observing my Orders,

went

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 99

went upon Deck, and cowardly as he had behaved himself the whole Action, gave up the Ship ; and the *French* were down between Decks before I had thrown the Mail over-board, so that I was obliged to barracade the Cabbin Door till I had done it. I saw now I was forced and obliged to submit, but much troubled and in great Pain for my Loss. We had on board two Passengers which had been Captains of Men of War ; the one had lost his Ship on St. *Christophers* in a Hurricane, and the other had left his in *Jamaica*, her Bottom being eaten up with the Worms, and rendered unserviceable ; they were both returning home, in order to obtain new Commands. One of the Captains retired to the Cock-Pit soon after we began to engage, who asked me if I designed to murder all our Men ; telling me we were no Way able to defend our selves against the Force which then attacked us. I said, I had resolved not to give up the Ship till I could keep her no longer, and that many Accidents might happen, whereby we might probably escape before the Enemy could get Possession of us. The other Captain was wounded in the Arm, the second or third Broad-side, standing by me ; he retired to the Cock-Pit to be dressed, and remained there during the rest of the Action. We had on board several Masters of Ships Passengers, and some Merchants ; one of the Masters assisted us almost all the Time of the Engagement, as did Mr. *St. Clare*, who was

100 *The Voyages and Travels*

a Passenger also, and had been a Volunteer on board the *Child's Play*. I had little or no Assistance from my Officers, except my Boatswain and Carpenter, of which one was killed, and the other wounded, and several of the Ship's Crew hid themselves in the Hold during the whole Action, which lasted five Glasses, from half past Eleven until Two a-Clock. Our Upper Deck being almost even with the Gunhill, we had no Cover from the Enemy's small Shot; and when they came within Reach of us, our Men would not endure the Deck. It may be remark'd, that a single Accident in which a Man has no Part, may redound to his Discredit and Dishonour, or quite the contrary; for if our Top-Mast had held a few Minutes after the Privateer lost his, we should have run a-head of him that he could not have galed us so much with his small Shot, and then no doubt I should have prevailed on my People to come to my Assistance, and we most certainly had escaped; but Fate wou'd have it otherwise, and to my great Grief I was unfortunately taken and carried to St. Malo. The Privateers had each of them 26 Guns. Every Creature we had upon Deck was kill'd by the Enemy's Small Shot, and every Man that staid there any Time was either kill'd or wounded, except my self, who came off safe; for which I bless God; tho' one of the Officers on board the Privateer made Seven Shot at me himself, as he afterwards told me.

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 101

me. When I came on board the *French* Ship, the Officers, as a great Piece of News, which gave them much Pleasure, told us, that Sir *Cloudesly Shovel*, in his Return from the *Streights*, was lost on the Rocks of *Scilly*, and himself and all the Ships Company drowned, with several other of her Majesty's Ships of War. This was a great Addition to my Misfortune, to hear that so worthy a great Man was lost so unhappily: I could not help here being concerned for the publick Loss, as well as my own particular Misfortune, in losing a Relation and a Friend. They also informed us, that a Squadron of *English* Men of War had been taken by one of theirs, and carried into *Brest*; the Particulars of which I shall relate hereafter. As soon as I arrived at *St. Malo*, and was provided with Cloaths, I waited on the Governour of the Town to pay him a Compliment; and when he understood I had commanded a Packet-Boat with great Riches on board, and was taken and brought into that Port, he welcomed me, and told me, he wished the rest of the Packet-Boats might have the same Fate. I thought this a very odd Return for the Compliment I had paid him, and began to think I had been deceived in the Character of the *French* Nation, which I had heard were a complaisant polite People, but found the first Officer of the Place a meer Brute, which gave me a quite different Opinion of the People, than what I had before conceived. Whether his ill

102 *The Voyages and Travels*

Manners proceeded from the Successes which this Year afforded them, or rather our bad Fortune, I'll not pretend to determine; but 'tis certain, Sir *Cloudsly Shovel's* being drowned gave them great Satisfaction, for they were always afraid of that great Man wherever he came. Their taking of a Squadron of our Men of War, and the Miscarriage of the Confederates before *Thoulon*, made 'em vaunt and look big; but before the End of the following Year they had no great Reason to boast of their Prowess. In the Beginning of the Year, their Expedition to *Scotland* miscarried; and in the Beginning of the Campaign their Grand Army was beat shamefully by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* near *Audenarde*; and an Army of Twenty Two Thousand Men entirely defeated under Monsieur *Le Mott*, by 6000 English under General *Webb* at *Winnendale*; the City and Fortress of *Lille* taken by the Confederate Army, and their Forces beat out of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, which they had got Possession of by Treachery; their whole Army, which they boasted consisted of 120000 Men in the Beginning of the Campaign, were reduced, before the End of the Year, to so small a Number, that they were obliged to retire into their strong Towns; and their Cause was so bad, that all their News-Papers were forbid to be sent into the several Parts of the Kingdom: So that after the Battle of *Winnendale*, no News-Papers were

to be seen, which before were publick in their Coffee-Houses. After I had been at St. Maloes about Ten Days, I went to *Dinan*, where I found the Town and Prisons full of *English*, which had been either taken in the Men of War or Merchant Ships. I staid there about Two Weeks, and then proceeded to the City of *Rennes*, which is the Capital of *Britany*; at which Place I remained upon my Parole of Honour, where were most of the Commission Officers which lately belonged to the Squadron taken by the *French*, of whom I learned their Story, and Manner of being taken: Capt. *Edwards* in the *Cumberland*, was Commodore; the *Devonshire*, commanded by Capt. *Watkins*; the *Royal-Oak*, commanded by Capt. *Wild*; the *Chester*, by Capt. *Balchen*, and the *Ruby*, Capt. *Bertie*: With this Squadron Capt. *Edwards* was appointed to convoy a large Fleet of Transports and Merchant Ships out of the Channel, Part whereof were bound to *Portugal* with Horses, Recruits, and warlike Stores; and the rest Merchant Ships, bound to several Parts of the World; but met, in the Chops of the Channel, with a Squadron of *French*, consisting of Twelve Sail, commanded by Messieurs *Fourbin* and *Dugee*. As soon as Commodore *Edwards* discovered the *French*, he made a Signal for the Line of Battle, which the whole Squadron obeyed except the *Royal Oak*, who was to the Leeward. The *French* Ships having made the proper

Dispositions for Engaging, stood directly for the *English*, who were under their Top-Sails, ready to receive them. Monsieur *Dugee* being in the *Lafcœle*, a Ship of 66 Guns, passed by several of the Squadron in the Line, without taking any Notice of them, though they fired their Broad-sides at him as he passed; but he went directly on board the *Commodore*, and laid him a-thwart his Hause, which carry'd away the *Cumberland*'s Bolt-sprit, Fore Mast, and Main Mast, and wounded Capt. *Edwards*, who was carried off the Deck to the Surgeon. The *French* seeing the *Cumberland* thus distress'd, ply'd them very warmly, enter'd and took Possession of the Upper Deck: The Officers between Decks, knowing what had happen'd, and thinking themselves incapable of making any Defence, because of the Loss of their Masts, came to a Resolution to surrender the Ship: Upon which M. *Dugee* leaving a few *French* to keep Possession of her, put off, and made Sail after the *Devonshire*; who, seeing the Misfortune of the *Commodore*, set his Fore-Sail, and kept under Way with that and his Top-Sails; and when he saw M. *Dugee* within Reach of his Guns, he yawed and gave him his Broad Side, and then yawed the other Way, and gave his other Broad Side to a *French* Man of War on his other Quarter: In this manner he kept fighting the *French* Ships, and killed them a great many Men, till by some unlucky

luck

her  
up;  
pan  
Whi  
tack  
ried  
stan  
Irel  
bro  
cap  
ing  
into  
mac  
Rue  
Che  
Shi  
fen  
ber  
so  
ble  
Fr  
wa  
thr  
die  
En  
th  
pu  
At  
M  
or  
cu  
to

Lucky Accident the *Devonshire* took fire on her Weather Quarter, and soon after blew up; by which means the whole Ship's Company perished, except one or two Men. While this was doing, several Ships had attacked the *Royal Oak*, and one of them carried away her Bowsprit; but notwithstanding that, she got clear, and escaped into *Ireland*; but the Captain was afterwards broke by a Court Martial, and render'd incapable of her Majesty's Service, for not doing his Duty, which was, for his not going into the Line of Battle when the Signal was made by the Commodore. Mean while the *Ruby* was over-power'd and taken, and the *Chester* boarded by several of the Enemy's Ships, which Capt. *Balchin* has bravely defended, till he was over-power'd with Numbers, and made Prisoner Sword in Hand; so that Three of the Ships were taken, one blew up, and the other got into *Ireland*. The French Squadron, which obtained this Victory, was, no doubt, the same which we passed through when I was going to the *West-Indies*, who were then lying in wait for the English Fleet, and had ranged themselves in the Order I saw them, as before related, on purpose to intercept that Fleet. But to return: After I had been Prisoner in *France* Nine Months, I obtained leave to go for *England* on my Parole of Honour, in order to procure an equal Exchange in my Room, or to return to *France* in Three Months. After folli-

106 *The Voyages and Travels*

solliciting at the Office of Exchange for Prisoners of War, at last a Captain of a Privateer of equal Force was sent in my Room, so that I did not return to *France*. Soon after I arrived at *London*, I went to wait on Mr. *Dummer*, and desired he would pay me such Wages as was due to me, which was about a Hundred Pounds; he seemed very angry at my Demand, and told me, I had given away the *Pacquet* Boat, and would make me answer for it; in order to which, in a Day or Two, caused me to be arrested for a Thousand Pounds, upon an Article of my Instructions, which I had given a Thousand Pound Bond to observe: The Article says, I was to make the best of my Way from all Ships I should discover in the Sea: To support which Charge, he brings in as Evidence against me, *John Bourne*, my Lieutenant, who behaved himself so cowardly at the Loss of the *Pacquet* Boat. But he being not able to support that Charge, which in Fact he could not, my Bail was discharged, and so that Affair ended; and though I had made Nine successful Voyages to the *West-Indies* in the *Pacquet* Boats before I was taken, in which Time I had commanded Two of them, and during all that Time he seem'd very well satisfied with my Behaviour, and my Crime was no other than asking for my Wages, which caused this Prosecution and cost me a good deal of Money to defend. This was an ungenerous Way of Proceeding,

when

when it was not in his Power to injure me; otherways to endeavour'd he blast my Reputation, in relation to the Loss of the Pacquet Boat, which put me upon petitioning the Post-Master General, in order to clear my self of those Aspersions; who told me, that Mr. *Dummer* had made no Complaint to them of my Misbehaviour, but that he was to be there such a Day, and I might then make my Complaint; of which I acquainted Mr. *Dummer*, that he might not pretend he was unprepared to make good any Charge against me: But the Morning I was going to the Post-Office, as appointed, I was arrested for 500*l.* under a frivolous Pretence, and had great Reason to believe that it was by the Instigation of Mr. *Dummer*, which prevented me from appearing for that Time. I could not account for his Proceeding after this Manner, except it was to keep up the Reputation of the Pacquet Boat's failing; and he would have had it believed, that they out-sailed all other Vessels, and that the only Reason of their being lost was owing to the ill Conduct of the Commanders; though I my self had been out-sailed several Times by Privateers, which I escaped from by Stratagem. About this Time my Friends at *Plymouth* wrote to me at *London*, and desired I would go thither, and they would provide me a Ship; where I accordingly went.

*A Voyage to Boston in New-England and the West-Indies, in 1709, in which Voyage he was again taken by the French; with a short Description of New-England, their Trade and Product, and the Nature and Manners of the Indians, who are the Natives of that Country; with a Relation of a Sea Fight between two English and two French Men of War in the West-Indies.*

**I**N April 1709, I set out from London for Plymouth, where a Ship was bought for me of 150 Tuns and 16 Guns, which I was fitting in order to make a Voyage to the Straights; but the Government at that Time wanting a Vessel to send Express to New-England, hired her for that Purpose, having provided the Ship with all Necessaries for such a Voyage. I received My Lord Sunderland's Orders and Dispatches (who was then one of the Principal Secretaries of State) and set Sail for Boston in New-England, in May following; and in about a Month arrived at that Port, and delivered my Dispatches or Letters as I was directed. My Errant was to carry the Government's Letters to the Men of War, and the Person who had engaged to provide Provisions for the Navy and Army, which was then ready to embarque in England for an intended Expedition on Quebeek in Canada; but about that Time the Confederate Troops being defeated in Portugal,

the

the Army intended for that Expedition was ordered thither, and the Design against Canada did not go forward till two Years after; the ill Success of which is too well known for me to take any Notice of here.

Boston is the chief Town in the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*, it stands upon a *Peninsula*, at the Bottom of a Bay, which run in about eight Miles, and is fenced with Islands, Rocks, and Sands, which makes it a very secure Harbour; the Entrance into it is narrow, and some Shoals lie on the South Side: Some small rocky Islands, which are called the *Brewsters*, makes the North Side of it, on one of which Islands stands a Light-House, to give Notice to Ships who may arrive on that Coast in the Night, and be a Guide to them; where might be also built a Fortification, which would command the Mouth of that Harbour, when the Inhabitants think it proper; but at present their Fort stands upon an Island, two Miles and an Half below the Town; the Channel for Ships lies very near it, so that no Ships can pass by it but what the Fort is able to command: It is a strong, regular, well built Fort, mounted with about 100 Pieces of Cannon, where they keep a Garrison, who are paid by the Country. The Situation of the Town is such, that it is capable of being fortify'd, and made as strong as any in *Europe*, there being only a narrow *Isthmus* or Neck of Land

of

## 110 *The Voyages and Travels*

of about 40 Yards broad, which has a Communication with the Country, and is so low, that the Spring Tides sometimes washes the Road; which with little Charge might be fortified and made so strong, that it would be impossible to force it, and no way of coming at it by Land, but over that Neck. The Town is near two Miles in length, and in some Places three Quarters of a Mile broad, in which are reckoned 4000 Houses; most of them are built with Brick, and have about 18000 Inhabitants; the Streets are broad and regular, some of the richest Merchants have very stately, well built, convenient Houses: The Ground on which the Town stands is moderately high, and very good Water is found all over it. It is much the largest of any in *America*, under the *British* Government; they have built several Wharfs, which jut into the Harbour for the Conveniency of Shipping; one of which goes by the Name of the *Long Wharf*, and may well be called so, it running about 800 Foot into the Harbour, where large Ships, with great Ease, may both lade and unlade: On one Side of which are Warehouses, almost the whole Length of the Wharf, where the Merchants store their Goods which they unlade and those they Ship off, and where more than 50 Sail of Vessels may lade or unlade at the same Time with great Conveniency; and the Town altogether is most excellently situated for Trade and

## of Capt. N. URING. III

and Navigation: It is very populous, and has in it Eight or Nine large Meeting Houses, and a *French* Church, and but one *English*, and that built of Wood; but I am informed, since I was in that Country, they have another building with Brick. I need say nothing of the Religion of this Country, by Reason it is so well known. This Town, and *Charles Town*, are Marts for most of the Commodities which the Country produces. *Charles Town* is divided from *Boston* by a large navigable River, which runs several Miles up the Country; it is near half as big, but is not so conveniently situated for Trade, though it is capable of being made as strong, it standing also upon a *Peninsula*: It is said, that 1000 Vessels clear out annually from these Two Towns only. There are several other Towns of considerable Trade, viz. *Marble-head*, *Salem*, *Ipswich*, and *Newberry*, which are all good Harbours, some of which Rivers runs up more then 100 Miles into the Country; and there are several other lesser Towns, to describe all which, with their Polity, Manners, and Nature of their Trade, would take up a Volume; that being not my Design, I hope the Reader will excuse me with giving this short Account. The Town of *Boston* is plentifully supply'd with good and wholesome Provisions of all sorts, not inferior to those in *England*, and have Plenty of several sorts of good Fish, very cheap; but though the Town is

so large and populous, they could never be brought to establish a Market in it, notwithstanding several of their Governours have taken great Pains to convince the Inhabitants how useful and beneficial it would be to 'em ; but the Country People always opposed it, so that it could not be settled: The Reason they give for it is, if Market Days where appointed, all the Country People coming in at the same Time would glut it, and the Towns-People would buy their Provisions for what they pleased, so rather chuse to send them as they think fit ; and sometimes a tall Fellow brings a Turkey or Goose to sell, and will travel through the whole Town to see who will give most for it, and is at last sold for 3 s. 6 d. or 4 s. and if he had stay'd at Home, he could have earned a Crown by his Labour, which is the customary Price for a Day's Work : So that any one may judge of the Stupidity of the Country People. The Inhabitants are very industrious, and carry on a very considerable Trade to the Southern Plantations, *viz.* so all the *Carribee Islands* and *Jamaica*, which they supply with Lumber, as Plank, Boards, Joyce, and Shingles for building Houses, dried Fish and Salted Mackerel, some Beef and Pork, Pitch, Tar, and Turpentine ; Tallow and Bay Berry, Wax, Candles ; which last is made of Wax extracted from a Berry that grows in Plenty in that Country. They send also several Ships to the Bay of

*Honduras*

Honduras to load Logwood, and have some Trade to *Carolina, Virginia and Maryland, Pensilvania and New-York*; they likewise send many Ships to *Portugal* and the *Straights*, with dry'd Cod-Fish, which is commonly called *Poor Jack, or Baccalow*; and have a very good Trade to the Isles of *Azores* and *Madera*, whom they furnish with Pipe Staves, dry'd Fish, salted Mackerel, and Bees-Wax; for which they purchase Wines, and return to *New England*. All the Country of *New England* takes off great Quantities of the *British* Manufacturies, and in return build us Ships, and send us Whale Oyl and Bone, great Quantities of Turpentine, Pitch, and Tar; some Furs and Deer Skins; besides which many Ships from *England* lade with dry'd Fish for the *Straights* and *Portugal*.

Adjoining to the Province of *Massachusetts Bay* is the Province of *New Hampshire*, which is a distinct Government; the chief Trading Town of which is *Piscatequa*; it stands on a large navigable River of that Name, from whence his Majesty is supply'd with Masts for the Royal Navy; their Trade is much the same as that of *Massachusetts Bay*, but are not so populous, by Reason they have been exposed to the Incursions of the *Indians*, who have often done great Mischief to the Out-Settlements thereabouts, by murdering a great many Families, and carrying others away into Captivity. In the Town of

## 114 *The Voyages and Travels*

*Boston* are all Manner of Handicraft Trades, but fewest Weavers, they making very little Cloth, either Linnen, or Woollen. They have very good Roads all through the Country, where I have been more agreeably entertained in Travelling, than in either *France* or *Italy*. The Inhabitants of the Towns, as well as in the Country, are such Enemies to Trees, that they have hardly left one standing in Half a Mile of their Houses, but are all in general naked. They are mostly a fly, crafty, tricking, designing sort of People; and when ever you make an Agreement with them, if you don't make it in Writing, and have under their Hands for the Performance, if they meet with any Man that will give them Half a Crown in a Hundred Pound more than you have agreed for, they'll not stand to their Bargain. The Country People are so addicted to Cheating, that Governour *Dudly* used to say, if Salt Water were to be sold by Measure, they would even cheat; however, there are some honest Gentlemen to be found in the Place, that are Men of Honour and strict Justice.

The *Indians*, who were the first Inhabitants of that Country, are gone very far back into the Woods; but at present are at War with the *New England* People, and often do great Mischief in the Out-Settlements to the Eastward, and are doubtless spirited up by the *French*, who supply them with Arms, Powder, and Ball. We have seldom a Ship ar-

rive

rive in *England* from thence, but we hear of some Mischief done by the *Indians*; and sometimes the People of *New England* surprize and take many of them. The *Indians* are a straight, tall, well-shaped People, very dextrous in the Use of Fire Arms; they are so wonderful quick-sighted, that they will readily pursue by Eye the Tract of any thing amongst the Trees, in the Leaves and Blades of Grass. They attack always by Surprise, and will never stand their Ground when discovered, except they are many more in Number than their Enemy. They run very swiftly, and are very expert at Fishing, Hunting, and Fowling; their Hair is very black, coarse, and long, and they frequently daub themselves over with Bears Grease. During the Wars with their Neighbours, when they kill any of their Enemies, they scalp 'em, which is done by cutting round the Part of the Head where the Hair grows, and then pulling it hard, which strips off the Skin of the Head close to the Scull, which they carry off as a Trophy and Token of Victory. The Women do all the hard Labour, such as cutting down Trees, planting Corn; carrying Burthens, &c. Their Children, as soon as they are born, are put into a Tub or Pond of cold Water and washed, and are so bathed every Morning, and then tied flat with their Backs to a Board, which occasions them to be hardy and exactly streight; so that it is a Miracle to see a

## 116 *The Voyages and Travels*

crooked or deformed *Indian*. They are generally treacherous, suspicious, and jealous, but have tolerable good Notions of Natural Justice: They have often made Treaties with the People of *New England* in the solemnest Manner, and have as often broke them up on trifling Occasions, when spirited up by the *French*; and tho' they have frequently given Hostages for the Performance of the Articles of the Treaties concluded on their Parts, those Hostages have made their Escape, and the *Indians* have again committed Hostilities on the *English*.

Being one Day to wait on Gouvernour *Dudley*, and discoursing about that Country, and of the great Numbers of Inhabitants that it contained in so little Time after its first Settlement, among other Things, he gave us the following Relation: He said, that some of his Ancestors were the first *Europeans* which made a Settlement in that Country, they having obtained Leave from the Natives to build a Fort, in order to preserve and secure 'em from any Insults those People might offer upon any Disagreement or Misunderstanding; their Fort was double pallado'd, and could make a tolerable Defence against Launces, Bows and Arrows, which were the only Weapons the Natives had. It happened one Day as the Carpenter was cutting down a large Timber Tree for the Use of the Fort, that great Numbers of *Indians* stood round it, gazing and admiring

the

the wonderful Dexterity of the Carpenter, and greatly surprized at the Manner of Cutting it, having before the Arrival of the *Europeans* never seen an Ax, or any such like Tools. The Carpenter perceiving the Tree ready to fall, gave Notice to the *Indians* by Language, or Signs, to keep out of its Reach when it fell; but either for want of understanding the Carpenter, or by Carelessness of the *Indians*, a Branch of the Tree in its Fall struck one of them and killed him; upon which they raised a great Cry. The Carpenter seeing them much out of Humour at the Accident, made his Escape into the Fort; and soon after the *Indians* gathered together in great Numbers about it, and demanded Justice of the *Europeans* for the Death of their Brother, and desired to have the Man who was the Occasion of his being killed, that they might execute him, and revenge their Brother's Death. The Governour endeavoured to excuse the Carpenter, by representing to 'em, that he was not to blame, and told 'em, if their Brother had observed the Notice given him by the Carpenter, he had not been hurt; but that Answer would not satisfy the *Indians*, they increased their Numbers about the Factory, and nothing less than the Execution of the Carpenter would content them. The *Europeans* endeavoured to spin out the Time by Treaty, and thought to appease 'em by Presents,

hoping Those, and Time together, would make 'em easy ; but finding that would not do, and being not able long to defend themselves against such Numbers as besieged 'em, they consulted how to give the *Indians* Satisfaction : The Carpenter being a useful Man, they considered they could not spare him, without the greatest Inconvenience ; but seeing there was an absolute Necessity of doing something, they found out an Expedient, which was this : There was in the Fort an old Weaver, who had been Bed-rid a long Time ; they concluded to hang up the Weaver, and make the *Indians* believe it was the Carpenter. Having come to this Resolution, the Governour let the *Indians* know, that since nothing else would satisfy 'em, tho' their Demand was unjust, yet to shew them how ready and willing they were to live in Amity and Friendship with 'em, that in the Morning they should see the Carpenter hanging upon such a Tree in their View : In the Night they carried the poor old Weaver, and hanged him in the Room of the Carpenter ; which gave full Satisfaction to the *Indians*, and they were again good Friends. Another Story I had from Mr. *Paul Dudley*, who was the Governour's eldest Son, and then Attorney-General, which was thus : He said, that a Master of a Ship had made a Present to his Father of some Oranges and *Cittron* Water, which he had brought from some of the Sugar Islands ; and that he had ordered

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 119

ordered his Servant, who was an *Indian*, to carry Part of it to a Lady who was his Relation, that lived at some Distance from him: But in the Way, the *Indian* smelling the fine Flavour of the Oranges, had a strong Desire to taste them; but having a Letter, apprehended it would tell of him; being possess'd with a Notion, that Paper could speak, from the *Europeans* corresponding in such Manner, they having no Ideas how we convey our Thoughts from one to another by Pen, Ink, and Paper; it came into his Head how he would prevent the Paper from telling of him, and having found a large Stone he put the Letter under it, and went at some Distance, and eat several of the Oranges, and then took up the Letter and went forward, thinking himself secure from being discovered; but when he came to deliver the Letter and the Present, the Lady found several of the Oranges wanting, and asked the *Indian* what was become of them? He stood in it stiffly, that he had delivered all that was sent by him; but the Lady told him, the Letter informed her that there was more sent then he had brought; at which he seemed very angry, and desired the Lady would not believe the Letter, for it ly'd. The *Indian* was soon made to understand, that he should be punished for his Offence; but having begged Forgiveness, and promised never to be guilty of the like again, he was pardon'd.

## 120 The Voyages and Travels

A third Story is told of the Governour and an *Indian*, which may not be improper to shew the Subtilty of the Natives. Governour *Dudly* was a Man of very good Understanding, and was very industrious in improving his Plantation: He observing a lusty *Indian* almost naked, took Occasion one Day to ask him, why he did not work to purchase something to keep him from the Cold? The Fellow asked the Governour, why he did not work? Who told him, he worked with his Head, and had no Occasion to work with his Hands as he must. The *Indian* said, If any one would employ him, he would work. The Governour asked him to kill him a Calf, for which he would give him a Shilling. The *Indian* readily undertook it, and killed the Calf; but observing he did not go about to skin it, asked him, why he did not make haste to skin and dress it? the *Indian* answered, No, no, *Coponoh*; that was not in my Bargain, I was to have a Shilling for killing it, *be no dead Coponoh*. The Governour seeing the Fellow witty upon him, bid him dress it, and he would give him another Shilling: The *Indian* having finished his Work, and being paid, went to an Ale-house, where they sold Rum, which was near the Governour's House, where he spent some of his Money in that Liquor, which they are all great Lovers of; and whether he had Brass Money of his own, or whether the House furnished him with it, is out of

my

my Story ; but he went back to the Gover-  
nour, and told him, he had given him bad  
Money, who seeing it Brass, readily gave  
him another ; and soon after the Fellow went  
back with a Second, which the Governour also  
changed, but knew the Fellow had put upon  
him, and seeing him next Day, called to him  
and told he must carry a Letter presently to  
*Boston*, which he wrote to the Keeper of  
*Bridewell*, in order to have the Fellow well  
lashed ; but he apprehending the Consequence,  
and seeing another *Indian* in the Road, he gave  
him the Letter, telling him, the Governour  
said he must carry that Letter presently to  
*Boston*. The poor Fellow took it innocent-  
ly, and having delivered the Letter as di-  
rected, was whip'd very severely ; the Go-  
vernour soon after seeing the *Indian* again,  
asked him, if he had carried the Letter he  
sent him with ? He answered, No, no, *Co-*  
*ponoh*, Head work, pointing to his Head :  
The Governour was so well pleased with the  
Fellow's Answer, he forgave him.

I having sold a small Cargo at *Boston*, and  
purchased another for *Antegoa*, we set sail  
from thence in the Beginning of *August* for  
that Island, but unfortunately, in our Passage  
thither, on the 16th Day of *August*, in the  
Latitude of 36:00 we saw three Ships, which  
immediately gave us chase : We endeavoured  
to make our Escape, and run from them ; but  
they being better Sailors, came up with us very  
fast. I hove over-board most of my Guns,

my

my Boat, and Part of my Cargo; we staved some Water and Beer in the Hold, to lighten the Ship, in order to make her sail faster; but they being light and clean Ships, out sailed us, being about two Miles from them. When Night came on, I was in hopes to have given them the Slip, by altering my Course; but they being so near us, and the Moon shining, they all kept Sight of us: One of them kept on the Weather-Quarter, One on the Lee-Quarter, and the Third right a Stern; so that I had no Room left to get away. We fired our Stern Chase at the nearest Ship, and she returned it with her Bow Chase; the other Ships coming upon our Quarters, all of them fired on us at the same time; and finding it out of our Power to do any more in our Defence, we brought too, but was still in hopes that they were *English* Gallies from *Jamaica*, being in that Road, and clear out of the Way, as we thought, of any cruising Ships: But I was too soon acquainted to the contrary; they haled me in Broken *English*, which put it out of doubt that they were *French*, and soon sent their Boats on Board, and let me know they were Privateers of *St. Malo*. The Three Ships had each 26 Guns, and had been cruising on the Coast of *Guinea*, and from thence went to *Martinico*, where they careen'd, and were now returning for *France*, when by Accident they met with us. I found Two of them to be the same Ships which took me in

the

the Pacquet-Boat, namely the *Fortune* and *Faniscoise*, and several of the same Officers were then on board who was at the taking of me before. I thought this was very hard Fortune. About 12 o'Clock at Night, I was carried on board one of the Ships, and in the Morning the Captains of the other Privateers came on board, who I found willing to ransom the Ship upon easy Terms; which I ventured to buy, though I had no Orders from under my Owners Hands for so doing, but had verbal Order for that Purpose; and believing them Men of Honour, thought they would readily pay the Ransom, since I bought her for less then half what she was worth. The Price I gave for the Ship and Cargo was Four Hundred Pounds Sterling, and sent my Brother for the Ransom. We left the *French* Ships, and proceeded on our Voyage; but in our Passage we met a Hurricane which distressed us, and split our Sails; and the Wind, contrary to its usual Custom of blowing Easterly, (being then in the Latitude of the Trade Winds) was changed, and held Westerly for many Days; which occasioned a long Passage to *Antegoa*; and having staved some of our Beer and Water when the *French* Ships gave us Chase, we were reduced to an Allowance of a Quart a Day, and had very little left when we made the Island.

On

## 124 *The Voyages and Travels*

On my Arrival at *Antegoa*, I found the Fleet ready to sail for *England*, under the Convoy of Two Men of War ; and thinking it absolutely necessary to take the Opportunity of the Convoy, in my return Home, for my Security, for fear we should miscarry, and the Ransom which I had engaged for should fall upon me, I made all the Dispatch possible to unlade the Ship and reload her, and in about a Fortnight we landed all our Cargo, sold it, and filled her very near full of Sugars, at a very good Freight, *viz.* at 10 s. per Hundred ; but the Fleet sailing before that Time, I followed them to *Nevis* and *St. Christophers*, where they were to join the Merchant Ships which took in their Lading at those Islands ; but having Intelligence there were *French* Privateers cruizing to the Lee-ward : The better to escape them we sailed from *Antegoa* in the Night, that before the Morning we might reach *Nevis*, and there being no Moon-light, I thought we ran very little Hazard ; but when we were Two Thirds of the Way, between the Islands, we saw a Vessel not far from us, which made false Fires : I took it to be a Signal from one Privateer to another, and therefore made ready our Guns and small Arms, and provided every thing for our Defence, and made all the Sail possible we could for the Land, and ran close in under it ; a black Cloud luckily arising at that Time, we lost Sight of the Vessel, and saw her no more. We ran in

to Nevis Road in the Night, notwithstanding we had several Shot fired at us, both from the Ships and the Fort there : I sent my Boat in to acquaint them I was a Friend, upon which they left off firing, and in the Morning we joined the Fleet, and the next Day sailed for *St. Christophers*, where we took on board about Twenty Tierees of Sugar, which fully laded our Ship. We filled our Water, and provided such other Things as I wanted at *St. Christophers*; and by the Time I was ready for the Sea, the Fleet was under Sail, and passed by that Island, where we again joined them. While the Fleet was off *St. Christophers*, a Sloop arrived from the Leeward, which informed us, that two large French Men of War were lying in wait to intercept the Fleet off the Island of *St. Martins*, which Island we must go very near, if we went through the Channel, as was intended before that Advice ; upon this Intelligence Capt. *Cockburne* in the *Saphire*, who was Commodore, consulted with Capt. *Poole*, of the *Newport*, and some of the Commanders of the Merchant Ships, what was proper to be done, in order to avoid the Enemy ; and it was thought adviseable to run to the Leeward, and go between *Porto Rico* and *Hispaniola*, in order to escape them, they being much superior in Force to our Convoy ; and accordingly we pursued that Resolution : But when we arrived between those Islands, we saw Two Sail to the Northward of us, and

## 126 *The Voyages and Travels*

and perceived by our Perspective Glasses, that they were large Ships, and had great reason to believe they were the two Ships we were informed of, who not finding the Fleet pass in the Channel by *St. Martins*, judged we intended to go through this Way, and were accordingly come to intercept us. The *Saphire* had 40 Guns and the *Newport* 20, who had a Jury Foremast, and had near 40 Sail under their Convoy. The Commodore made the necessary Dispositions for engaging the *French* Ships, one of which had 60 Guns, and the other 30. Five of the largest Merchant Ships were directed to hoist the King's Colours and fall into the Line with the Men of War. The next Morning at Break of Day, the *French* Ships bore down upon us; the 60 Gun Ship engaged the *Saphire* and *Newport*, and the 30 Gun Ship engaged the five Merchant Ships, and after fighting several Hours, the *French* Ships finding themselves so warmly received, made Sail and retreated out of Gunshot, where they brought too and looked at us, not daring to attack our Convoy any more. Here I must do Justice to the Commodore, who behaved himself very gallantly, as did Captain *Poole* in the *Newport*, who kept almost a continual Fire of his great and small Shot upon the Enemy: The five Merchant Ships behaved very well; amongst which was the *Thistleworth*, Capt. *Daniel Small*, who had a good Share in the

Action;

Action; for my own Part, being in a small running Ship, and not of any Force to give Assistance, I ran a little Distance out of the Fleet, and brought too to see the Fate of our Men of War. My Intention was, if the French Ships had conquered our Convoy, to make the best of my Way for *England*: But when I saw them bring too in order to fight at a Distance, I was under no Apprehension of their conquering our Ships: I ran into the Fleet again, and went on board the Commodore, who I found was pretty much shatter'd in his Rigging, himself and several of his Officers much wounded, and near 100 Men killed or wounded, which was chiefly occasioned by the Ship blowing up Twice between Decks; she was re-man'd again out of the Merchant Ships. The French Ships leaving us, we pursued our Voyage; in which we had a great deal of bad Weather and contrary Winds, which kept us Eleven Weeks at Sea before we reached *Ireland*, where we arrived in *December 1709*, and anchored in the Harbour of *Kinsale*. We stay'd in that Port more than Three Months for a fair Wind and safe Convoy. The French having a strong Squadron of Ships cruizing in the Channel, several of her Majesty's Ships of War in that Time joyning us, we left *Ireland* and sailed for *England*, and arrived in the River the latter End of *March* or Beginning of *April*. And in about Ten Days my Brother, who had been sent for the Ransom of the Ship, return-  
ed

ed to *London*. When the Ship was unladed, the Owners wrote to me from *Plymouth*, to send them an Estimate of the Charge, in order to the fitting her out for a *Guinea Voyage*; but they not thinking it proper to disburse so much Money as was necessary for such a Voyage, and one of them failing about that Time, they sent Orders to sell her, and she was accordingly sold.

I went into the Country soon after, and on my Return to *London*, it fell under my Consideration what Course was properst for me to pursue. I was most inclined to try my Fortune in the *West-Indies*, by Trading to the Coast of *New Spain*, there being at that Time a very profitable and advantageous Trade carried on thither from *Jamaica*; and being very well acquainted with the most considerable Merchants in that Island, I made no doubt of obtaining a good Employment there. About this Time a Master of a Ship, who was bound to the Coast of *Guinea* and *Jamaica*, invited me as a Companion to go with him. I accepted of his Invitation, with intent to make my Observations on that Coast, and the Trade carry'd on thither, in order to qualify my self for an Employment to that Country whenever Occasion offer'd. These Motives induced me to undertake this Voyage round by the Coast of *Guinea*, for *Jamaica*.

*A Voyage to the Cape de Verd Islands, and the Coast of Guinea; with a Description of that Coast from Cape Mount to Cape Corso; the Nature of the Inhabitants, and their Manner of Trade: And also an Account of the Inland Country describ'd by Negro Traders beyond the River Niger.*

IN September, 1710, I embark'd on board the *Joseph Galley*, Capt. *Forster*, who lay then at Anchor in the *Downs*, and was bound to the Coast of *Guinea* and *Jamaica*. About the Middle of the same Month we set Sail from the *Downs*, in order to pursue our Voyage; but meeting with contrary Winds in the Channel, we were forced into several of the Western Ports, and detained there some Days; but the Wind coming again fair, we put to Sea, and arrived in sight of the Island of *Madera*: On the 12th of *October* we passed by it to the Westward, and stood through between the *Canary Islands*, and steered our Course for *St. Jago*, one of the *Cape de Verd Isles*, in order to supply our selves with fresh Provisions, where there is great Plenty, which are to be had very cheap. We made the *Isle of May* the 23d of *October*, passed by it, and the next Day arrived at *St. Jago*, and anchored in a good convenient Bay: I accompanied Capt. *Forster* a-shore, and found most of the Inhabitants *Negroes* or *Mullatoes*, who spoke *Portuguese*: Their Dwellings did not deserve the Name of Houses, but

K were

were little better than Huts or Cabbins, such as the poor People of *Ireland* live in. The Town stands on a Rising Ground, which overlooks the Road, and is defended by a small Fort of about Twelve Guns, but much out of Repair at that Time. At the Foot of the Hill, near the landing Place, is a large and delightful Grove of Cocoa Nut Trees, where there is good Water to be had. This Island affords great Numbers of black Cattle, Goats, Hogs and Fowls, and the Sea is well stored with Fish. As soon as we landed, we let the Inhabitants know that we wanted some live Cattle ; they soon brought down Doves of several Kinds, of which we furnish'd our selves with as many as we had Occasion for, at easy Rates ; we bought a large Hog for Two Shillings and Six-pence, and Goats at the same Rate ; large Fowls for less than Six-pence a-piece ; Oranges and Limes, Bannanoes and Plantans, cost us little or nothing. This Island lies in the Latitude of 15 Degrees, which makes it very hot ; and the Land being rocky and barren, the Cattle are seldom fat. The Governour having Notice of our being there, came out of the Country (where he generally resides) to his House in Town ; which, as soon as we were acquainted with, we waited on him : He received us very civilly, and gave us an Invitation to dine with him the next Day, where we were agreeably entertained. They have a small Manufactory of Cotton Cloth, which the Inhabitants

tants

white  
by th  
for w  
Coast  
mary  
such  
When  
nished  
we v  
Guine  
many  
of 7  
Leag  
ded i  
Sand,  
Rock  
the S  
tiuued  
nea, a  
Thun  
Land  
of No  
we pa  
arrive  
the S  
having  
passed  
severa  
gueta  
Havin  
going  
came

tants employ themselves in, and is generally white and blew strip'd, and very well liked by the Negroes on the Coast of Guinea ; for what cost us 18 d. we readily sold on the Coast of Guinea for a Crown. It is customary to banish from *Portugal* to this Place, such Criminals as do not deserve Death. When we had watered the Ship, and furnished our selves with such Refreshments as we wanted, we set sail for the Coast of Guinea, and had little Winds and Calms for many Days. Being arrived in the Latitude of 7 Degrees 40 Minutes, and about 200 Leagues to the Eastward of *St. Jago*, we sounded in 35 Fathom Water, had coarse brown Sand, intermix'd with small Pieces of Coral Rocks, and found the Current set between the S. W. and West. The same Weather continued till we arrived near the Coast of Guinea, and then we had frequently prodigious Thunder, Lightning, and Rain : The first Land we made was *Cape Mount*, on the 17th of November, and stood in for the Shore ; we passed by the high Land of *St. Paul*, and arrived off the River of *Sisters* on the 22d ; the Shore looked very green and pleasant, having several Towns near the Sea-side ; we passed by *Sanguin* and *Beffoe*, from whence several Canows came off to us with *Malaqueta* Pepper, which Capt. *Forsler* purchased. Having very little Wind the next Day, and going easily along the Shore, several Canows came to us from *Sittra Crew* and *Grand Sittra*,

who brought Elephants Teeth to trade with us; but they asking too dear for them, we bought very few. Two or Three Days after we doubled Cape *Palmas* with Difficulty, by reason of little Winds, and the Current being against us: Having passed that Cape, we saw several Towns as we went along the Shore, and at Six a-Clock at Night we anchored off a Negroe Town, about Two Miles from the Shore, and Four Leagues to the Eastward of the Cape, but had no Trade. In the Morning we weighed, and made an easy Sail along the Shore, under our Top-sails; we passed several Towns, from which Canows frequently came off to us, but had but very little Trade. When we had sailed between Twenty and Thirty Leagues along this Coast, which is called the *Quagna* Coast, we passed by a fine sandy Bay, calied *Tahoe*, the Shore being covered with tall Palm and Cocoa-Nut Trees, which made a very agreeable Prospect; and about Two Miles to the Eastward of it stands *Tahoe Drexin*, upon a Hill near the Sea-side: The Hill is in the Shape of a Sugar Loaf, and steep on every Side; on the Top of it stood the principal Part of the Town, which reached down about a quarter Part of it, and was strongly pallisadoed round, which I understood was a Government that stood upon its own Defence; but have since learned, that the Inhabitants are drove from thence by War. Several Canows came from this Town,

and

thus;  
ought  
er we  
y, by  
nt be-  
pe, we  
g the  
ve an-  
Miles  
to the  
Trade.  
ade an  
r Top-  
from  
to us,  
we had  
Leagues  
Quagna  
, called  
ith tall  
made a  
ut Two  
; Tahoe  
le: The  
oaf, and  
it stood  
h reach-  
it, and  
h I un-  
od upon  
ed, that  
ence by  
s Town,  
and

and brought Slaves and Teeth to trade with us: they had Eight or Ten Men in a Canow, who were tall, brawny, strong People, painted Red in several places across their Faces, and large party-coloured Feathers stuck in their Hair; they appeared very brutish, and their Speech was very quick and loud; the Custom is, to make the chief Men of each Canow a small Present before you trade with them, which they call *Dassie*; and as soon as the Canows came on Board, each of them call'd for his *Dassie* in a loud harsh hasty Sound (*Dassie be, Dassie be*;) several of them speaking at the same Time made a most fearful Noise, and would certainly have frightened such as are not used to their Custom; our Arms lay all ready and Men near them, in case they offered any Insult. I saw in all their Canows, some large Elephant's Teeth of about 150 *l.* Weight, which they always asked more for than they were worth; they kept those Teeth as a Show, in order to engage the Captain to give them their *Dassie*, which as soon as they received, they brought on Board their smallest Teeth, and very rarely parted with the large ones; we bought a good many Teeth and some Slaves. The chiefest Goods the Negroes coveted was green Purpits, Pewter Pots and Basons, small Knives, Guns and Powder: We reckoned the best Teeth cost near 12 *d.* per Pound Sterling, and Men Slaves about Fifty Shillings per Head, Women, Boys and Girls, in propor-

134 *The Voyages and Travels*

tion. The Land from Cape *Palmas* to this Town, trenches about E. by N. and is mostly low and even, sprinkled with small Towns and Villages close by the Sea-side; it is very well water'd, I having observed Seven or Eight Rivulets which run into the Sea. The Shore was lined with Bushes, intermixed with tall Trees, which looked very green and pleasant. When we had done our Trade in *Tahoe Drewin*, we stood along the Shore for *Black Point*, where we anchored in Fourteen Fathom Water, about Three Miles from it, which makes the Westernmost Point of the Entrance of the River of *St. Andries*, and is Thirteen Leagues from *Tahoe Drewin*; it is high Land, and woody on the Sides of the Hills. Near the Sea-side are several large Towns called *Drewin*, from whence came several Canows to trade with us in the same Manner as before. The Natives of those Towns, as well as those of *St. Andries*, are a rude, savage, villainous People, who have by Surprize taken and destroyed several European Vessels, which makes them very careful and always upon their Guard, while they are trading upon that Coast. The River *St. Andries* is reckon'd Navigable for small Vessels, but very little Discoveries have been made therein, for fear of being ill treated by the Natives. When we had finished our Trade there, we set Sail; and having gone about Two or Three Leagues, we came to a great Number of Red Cliffs, which

which continues for about Seven Leagues, and then the Land is low and level for about Five Leagues farther, where is a large Town called *Cotlehoe*. The Coast from *Drewin* to this Town lies East. It being very fair Weather, I went into the Long-Boat, and kept close along the Shore: The better to observe the Coast, we anchored off *Cotlehoe* on the 30th of *November*, in Thirteen Fathom Water, about Two Miles from the Shore. Several Canows came on Board us with Slaves and Teeth, and traded with us for Guns, Powder, Purpits, Chints, Pewter, and small Knives. We bought Slaves here at the same Rate as at *Takoe Drewin*. Close by this Town stands a Range of Cocoa-Nut and Palm Trees, Four of which are much taller than the rest, and stands nearer the Sea side. On *December* the First, we weighed from *Cotlehoe*, and stood Six Miles farther to *Cablehoe*, where we anchored in Ten Fathom Water, and lay at this Place trading to the 6th of the same Month, where we bought several Slaves at the same Price as before. What the Traders most desired here was, Guns, Iron Bars, fine Chints, and Pewter. The Weather continued fair, with moderate Land and Sea-breezes; from thence we went Five Leagues farther to *Jacklehoe*, where we bought only one Slave, and then sailed for *Jack-a-Jacks*, which is Twelve Leagues, and stood for *Barsham*, Five Leagues farther, and anchored in Fourteen Fathom Water, but it

proved so thick a Fog for several Days that we could not see the Land ; when it cleared up, Canows came off to us, and we bought several Slaves and some Gold, the Price being something dearer than before, but Traded for the same sort of Goods. Having made an End of Trading here, we stood three Leagues farther for *Abacoe*, which we found deserted by the Natives, who were fled from their Enemies, and settled within a Mile of *Barsham*. The Coast from *Cotlehoe* to *Abacoe* lies East; it is very pleasant sailing by it, the Shore being full of tall Palm and Cocoa Nut Trees, with large open green Spots of Ground, which afford a very agreeable Prospect; and the Inhabitants of these Towns are much more civiliz'd than those of *Drewin* and *St. Andries*. After we parted from *Abacoe* we touched at *Ashinee*, where we had some little Trade, and from thence we sailed about Ten Leagues farther for Cape *Apolonia*, which is the Entrance on the *Gold Coast*; the Land is moderately high, making in several Hills; at the Foot of which, close by the Sea-side, stands Six large Towns, the farthest Distance between them don't appear to be above Two Miles, the Names of them are, *Ponjura*, *Abrosoe*, *Adjusan*, *Yamanoe*, *Guanboe*, and *Apolonia*, by the Side of which last a fine River falls into the Sea. As soon as we came to an Anchor, Canows came from several of the Towns to trade with us, of whom we bought Gold, Slaves, and Teeth, but paid dearer for

for our Slaves than on the *Quaqua* Coast. All the Towns or the major Part of those we passed by, were independent of each other, and upon the least Quarrels frequently made War upon one another, bringing in their Neighbours to their Assistance, which often proved fatal to both ; and it frequently happen'd, that some of the Towns that were full of People and flourishing in one Voyage, were deserted and totally destroyed by the next, which was the Year following. The Natives of Cape *Apolonia* are much more civilized than those of the *Quaqua* Coast, and traded in a good *Decorum*. One of the chief Traders of *Abrosoe*, who had dealt considerably with us, invited Capt. *Forster* and my self a-shore ; and having observed him to be a well-behaved, courteous, sensible Man, I was very willing to accept of his Invitation, it being my Business to see as much of the Country as I could. Capt. *Forster* was as ready as my self ; and putting into his Canow some Wine, Brandy, and Sugar, about Three a-Clock in the Afternoon we went towards the Shore, under his Direction ; when we came near it, we saw the Sea break so high, that we began to be afraid to venture, and were inclined to return, but the Canow People encouraged and assured us there was no Danger ; the Canow was large, and had Eight Men to paddle her. When we came near the Breakers, they laid still and watched for

for a Smooth, and then push'd forward with all their Force, paddling the Canow forward or backward as they saw Occasion, often lying between the Breakers, which was very terrible to see, roaring both before and behind us ; when they saw a fair Opportunity they paddled with all their Might towards the Shore, and got safe thither. As soon as we landed, I saw that the Sea broke full Pistol-Shot from the Shore ; my Concern was now how we should be able to get off again, which I believed almost impossible, or at least without the utmost Danger of our Lives ; and tho' those People manage their Canows very dexterously, they are very often filled with Water and over-set, and all put to swimming ; for which reason they fasten their Goods to some Part of the Canow, and they swimming like Ducks are in no Danger of their Lives. As soon as we landed, all the Shore was lined with the Inhabitants of the Town to see us ; Men, Women and Children follow'd us to the Merchant's House where we went, and we were met there by all the Chief Men of the Place, who brought with them Palm Wine and their Musick to entertain us, of which they had several sorts of Instruments ; one sort was made of Elephant's Teeth, which had a Hole made in the small End to the hollow Part of the Tooth, and blowing through it made a squeaking Noise ; others with several sorts of Rattles, much after the manner of the *Angola* People

People before describ'd. After the great Men had saluted and welcomed us to their Country, we all sat down upon Matts, where we drank plentifully of Palm Wine ; and all the Time any one was drinking, their Musick kept playing. We gave them both Wine and Punch that we brought with us, with which they were highly delighted. The great Men kept drinking, and asking us Questions till it was about Eleven of the Clock at Night, and then very civilly took their Leave and bid us good Night ; and we soon after went to sleep in a Part of the House, where our Merchant had provided tolerable good Lodging for us, which it may not be improper to describe : Their Houses are low thatch'd Huts, consisting of one or two Rooms, in which they raise Places with Clay, about Two Foot higher than the Floor, and lay Mats or Carpets theron, where they sleep, and have a Stool for a Pillow. We being thus provided separately in the same Room, retired to take our Rest ; but that we might be entertained after the most elegant Manner, a young Woman was sent to each of us, who came and whisper'd softly, and offer'd themselves to us ; but for my Part, I had no Taste for it, and excused my self to the Girl, and made her understand I was not well. In the Morning, as soon as it was Light, we arose, and with our Merchant for our Guide, we ranged about the Town, the greatest Part of the Inhabitants following us ;

us ; we visited several of the Chief Men of the Place at their Houses, who are called *Cabocers* ; they all entertained us with Palm Wine, after the Manner of their Country. The People were very courteous, and treated us very civilly ; they live mostly upon Fish, Plantins, Bannanoes, and Roots ; they have some *Indian Corn* and Calavances. The Commodities we purchase of them are Gold, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves, most of which are brought several Hundred Miles out of the Country. As we were walking about the Town, I chanced to cast my Eye on a well featur'd young Girl, about Fifteen Years of Age, as she was beating *Indian Corn* in a Mortar ; as soon as she saw my Eye was upon her, she let go the Pestle, and ran out of the Town like a wild Buck, apprehending I designed to lay hold on her.

By what I could learn, this Town as well as the other Five adjacent Towns before-named, were independent of each other, and each Town was a little Commonwealth, their *Cabocers* being of the best Families and richest among them. When any Disputes arose, they met and heard their Complaints, and decided the Matter ; as they also concerted and agreed on what Measures to pursue upon any emergent Occasion, when an Enemy threatened to invade them ; and if they found any powerful Enemy had any Design to attack them, the six Towns came into a Confederacy, which being united, made a strong

strong Body of Men ; and by these Means they defended their Rights and Liberties from any Invaders. We remained on Shore till about Ten a Clock in the Morning, and then embark'd in the Canow with the same People who brought us, the Sea not running quite so high as it did when we landed ; but I thought we ran a great Risque in going off, tho' the Negroes said there was no Danger : We put off, and with great Difficulty got safe through the Breakers, and soon after arrived on board, and rewarded the Merchant for his Civility. Having finished our Trade at these Towns, we weighed and stood a-long-shore to the Eastward : The Weather being continually Fair, with moderate Land and Sea Breezes, the Coast ranged along S. E. by E. and the next Day we passed by *Cobra* House and *Axim* Fort, both belonging to the *Dutch*, and then stood for *Cape Trees Pointus*, or *Cape Three Points*, so called from its making in three Points. When we arrived there, we anchored, in order to water the Ship, there being Plenty of fresh Water in that Bay. As soon as the Ship was at Anchor, Capt. *Forster* and my self went a-shore to the Fort, which is situated on a Hill and commands the Bay, and is called *Fre-dricksburgh*, which belonged to *Prussia* ; it is a regular and well built Fort, with four Bastions, and is mounted with Forty Pieces of Cannon : It has a very handsome Gate, and a spacious Court-Yard, wherein is a very large

142 *The Voyages and Travels*

large Cistern for Water. We were kindly received and entertained by the commanding Officer of the Fort, who was the Gunner a little before our Arrival, and had seized the Command of it by Treachery; he having obliged the former Governour to fly to the *English* or *Dutch* Factories for Refuge. The Matter was thus: The former Governour being a very covetous old Man, who had us'd the Soldiers belonging to the Garrison very hard, by not giving them a reasonable Allowance of Provisions wherewithal to subsist, and also prevented the Negroe Chiefs in the Town from Trading with the *Europeans*; the Garrison and the Negroes being greatly offended with this Treatment, they by a Scheme concerted between the Negroe Chiefs, the Gunner of the Fort, and the Soldiers, dispossess'd the old Man of his Government as follows: 'Tis to be observed, there is a Garden belonging to the Factory about a Bow Shot from the Fort, where the Governour used often to recreate himself; and one Day being there alone, the Negroe Chiefs seized him and made him their Prisoner, the Fort not affording him any Assistance; he was detained among the Negroes, but soon after made his Escape to *Elmina*, which is the chief Fort belonging to the *Dutch*, and the Gunner made himself Governor of the Fort, who had the Command of it when I was there. I remained in the Fort all Night, where I had but a bad Night's Rest; for

their  
shut  
very  
they  
The  
me v  
hard  
or W  
being  
to re  
for t  
the I  
of t  
oper  
the  
refre  
Cloc  
Can  
war  
and  
Neg  
arm  
Bod  
land  
pre  
wit  
Pec  
call  
fire  
on  
Ca  
wa  
of

their Custom is, as soon as it is dark, to shut all their Doors and Window-Shutters very close, to keep out the Night Air, which they reckon very unhealthy to *Europeans*. The Air being thick and sultry hot, it made me very uneasy and faint, so that I could hardly breathe. I attempted to find a Door or Window to get out of the Room; but it being very dark I could not, and was forced to return to Bed again, where I lay waiting for the Day almost suffocated. As soon as the Day-light appeared through the Joynts of the Window Shutters, I found means to open one of them, and got out upon one of the Bastions of the Fort, where I was soon refreshed by the open Air. About Nine a-Clock in the Morning we saw about Thirty Canows coming into the Bay from the East-ward, one of them wearing the *English* Flag, and another the *Dutch*; upon which the Negroe Town took the Alarm, and were all armed in an Instant: They divided into two Bodies, in order to oppose those Canows landing any Men; but when the Fleet came pretty near, they detached a small Canow with two Negroes for the Shore; the Towns-People presented their Arms at them, calling to them to keep off or they would fire upon them; but the Canow went boldly on Shore, one of the Negroes holding up a Cane in Token of a Message. The Negroe was Servant to Mr. *Grosuinor*, a Gentleman of the *English* Factory at *Cape Corso*, who was

was in one of the Canows which lay off, and was sent on Shore with a Message to the commanding Officer of the Fort, to acquaint him that he and a *Dutch* Factor from *Elmina* desired to be admitted into the Fort, in order to treat with him in a friendly manner for receiving their Governor again; who were immediately admitted. The *English* and *Dutch* Factors being arrived in the Fort, they let the then commanding Officer know, that they came thither in behalf of the Gentleman which they had forcibly dispossess'd of his Government; and hoped, on due Consideration, they would receive and obey him as their Governor, as he really was; and that he, the Governor, would pardon all Offences committed against his Person, and redress other Grievances which they complain'd of. Upon this he made Answer, that for his Part he was ready to do any thing in his Power, but that the Soldiers were averse to such a Proposal; yet he would try if he could prevail with them to accept the Conditions; and the Soldiers were all call'd together in the Court-Yard, and ask'd the Question whether they would receive their Governor, or not? They all answer'd in the Negative, alledging, he had almost starved them already, and therefore would not put it in his Power to use them so again. The Men indeed did look as if they had been more than half-starved, or rather like People which had been dead and buried for Six

Months,

Months, and returned from their Graves; for I protest, I never saw so poor and despicable a Crew in all my Life. The *English* and *Dutch* Factors endeavour'd to perluade the People to admit their Governour, and they would be Guarantees for the Performance of the Articles which should be stipulated between them, to their own Satisfaction; but they continued resolved to the contrary, and so ended this Negotiation. He that was the chief of the Negroes was called *John Coney*, who was rich, and a cunning Fellow, and sided with the Garrison; by which Means, between them they shared the Advantage of all the Trade, which before *Coney* had but a small Part of. After staying one Night more at the Fort, and the Treaty breaking off, Mr. *Grosvenor*, and the Chief of *Dixcove*, with the *Dutch* Factor, went on Board Capt. *Forster*, and we set sail to the Eastward. I have since learned, that the Gunner, who had usurped the Government, when he had feather'd his Nest, embarked on board a *Dutch* Interloper, with his Effects, for *Holland*, and left *Coney* in Possession of the Fort, and he kept a Garrison of Blacks in it; who not knowing how to keep a regular Guard, they being an idle, careless, lazy Crew, the neighbouring *Dutch* Factories being informed of it, they found Means to surprize it, and drove out the Negroes, and are now in Possession of it. After we left *Cape Three Points*, we passed by a small

Factory at *Aquedah*, called *Dorothea*; it is a House covered with a flat Roof, on which are two small Batteries, and a half Curtain, where they have planted several light Pieces of Cannon; it was a *Prussian* Fort at that Time. In sailing a few Leagues farther, we came to *Dixcove*, where we anchored, went a-shore, and dined there: This is the Westermost Factory the *Royal African* Company have upon the *Gold Coast*, which is but a small Fort. There is a Channel between the Rocks; and tho' it is difficult going in, by Reason of its being narrow and winding, yet it is a very good Place for Boats to go in at; and when you are in, there is very good landing, the Rocks breaking off the Sea; and in Case of Distress, it is possible to preserve a Sloop there. From this Place Mr. *Grosvenor* and the *Dutch* Factor went away in their Canows to their respective Factories; we weighed the next Morning, and stood a-long Shore for *Pompanea Point*; we passed by a small *Dutch* Fort at *Butteroe*, and anchored near *Pompanea Point*, where we designed to purchase *Indian Corn* for victualling the Slaves, it being cheapest, and greater Quantities growing near that Place, than on any Part of the Coast, where the Ships which Slave there provide themselves for their Voyage. The same Day we arrived at this Place, a Ship from *London*, commanded by Capt. *Lovell*, anchored there also with the same Intent as we did: We were no sooner arrived,

arrived, but several Canows came on board to Trade with us. Capt. *Forster* bought some Gold and several Slaves, and agreed with the Negroe Traders for the Price and Quantity of Corn he wanted. Capt. *Lovell* being on board us, and saying, he intended to go on Shore the next Day, in order to dispatch his Business, I desired to go with him, being willing to acquaint my self with as much of the Country and Trade of the Inhabitants as I could. Captain *Lovell* called upon me in the Morning, and we went a-shore together in his Boat, where we found commodious Landing in a little round sandy Bay, fenced with Rocks: When we landed, Capt. *Ben*, who is the Chief of the Place, met us, and welcomed us a-shore, and the Natives were very civil, courteous and tractable. I had not been landed above three Hours, before I saw Capt. *Forster* getting under Sail; at which I begged of the Natives to carry me on board in a Canow, not caring to be left behind: but they seeing the Ship under Sail, would not carry me off; and Capt. *Ben* told me that Capt. *Forster* was in his Debt for three Slaves, besides a good Quantity of Corn; and as he was going away without paying him, I must remain as a Pledge till the Debt was paid. I was not a little started at this Declaration, and very much surpriz'd at the Conduct, ill Treatment, and Indiscretion of Capt. *Forster*. Capt. *Lovell* was as much amazed at *Forster's* Behaviour as my self

self. When Dinner-Time came, Capt. Ben invited us to dine with him ; and seeing me uneasy at my being detained, he bid me be of good Chear, for that I should want for nothing he had. I then put on an Aire of Compliance and Satisfaction, and told him, I would live with him, and be his Linguist to the *English* Ships, and he should make me his Factor ; and endeavoured to behave as if I was under no Uneasiness, tho' I was very much concern'd in my Thoughts. After Dinner, Capt. Lovell went on board his Ship ; but before he went off, told me he would be on Shore again in the Morning, and gave me some Hopes he would redeem me. When Capt. Lovell was gone off, several of the Towns-People came and sat down by me, asking several Questions ; one of them, who could speak a little *English*, served as an Interpreter. I observed among the People who sat by us, a Man who had lost his Ears, and enquired of the Linguist how it came about ; he told me, when he was gone he would tell me, who soon after going away, the Linguist began his Story thus : That he once had an Intreigue with a *Cabocer's* Wife, and the *Cabocer* having Intelligence thereof, was willing to be convinced of the Truth of the Fact before he punished him for his Offence ; for which Purpose the *Cabocer* and his Friend lay in wait for him, and having employed some other People to watch the *Negroe* with his Wife, took them

in

in the Fact ; upon which he intended to have killed him : but his Friend prevented him, by telling him it would be a greater Punishment to cut off his Ears, which was the Mark of a Rogue, and every one would despise him, and that if he killed him he would feel neither Pleasure nor Pain after that ; but by cutting off his Ears, he would always be in Pain for want of them. At this Perswasion of his Friend, the *Cabocer* contented himself by cutting off the Criminal's Ears. I spent the Afternoon in talking with the Natives ; and when it grew towards Night, Capt. *Ben* ordered Supper to be provided for me, and entertained me very kindly. I lik'd every Part of his Behaviour, but his detaining of me. When it was Bed-Time, he shewed me to one of his Houses, where he had provided some Matts and Carpets laid upon each other : I laid down but could get but little Rest, for reflecting how unhandsomely I had been used by Captain *Forster*, and what Capt. *Ben* intended to do with me. As soon as it was Light, I got up and walked about the Town, impatiently expecting Capt. *Lovell's* coming on Shore, in whom was all my Hopes : About Seven a Clock in the Morning I saw his Boat coming for the Shore ; I met him at Landing, and after some Discourse, he told me, he had been considering my Condition, and had concluded to pay the Debt Capt. *Forster* had contracted, rather than I should be left

150 *The Voyages and Travels*

among those People; I thanked him, and made my Complement to him on that Occasion. He agreed with Capt. *Ben* for the Sortment of the Goods he desired, and gave an Order for the same to one of his Canow Men, who went immediately on board and received them. Capt. *Ben* then told me, that I was at Liberty to go when I pleased. This Town stands upon a rising Ground, the Natives were very courteous and well-behaved; their Houses are low, and thatched after the Manner of those before described: They plant great Quantities of *Indian* Corn, and have Yams and Potatoes, and go a Fishing, and seem to live very agreeably, according to the Custom of their Country; their Trade is for Gold, Slaves, and Teeth. The Goods they received was Purpits, old Sheets, Caggs of Tallow, Chints, Guns, and Powder. We reckon'd our Men Slaves cost us Thrice Pounds Ten Shillings. I went on board with Capt. *Lovell*, who set Sail immediately; and having pass'd *Tagarrara Point* and *Secondee*, where the *English* and *Dutch* have both Factories, we arrived the next Day at the *Mine* or *Elmina*; which is much the best Fort the *Dutch* have upon the Coast of *Guinea*, and the Metropolitan Place belonging to the *Dutch West-India Company*, and is the Residence of their General: It is a large and strong Fortification, mounted with between Forty and Fifty Pieces of Cannon, most of which are Brafs. They have also another

Fort

## of Capt. N. URING. 151

Fort situated upon a Hill, call'd *St. Jago*, which has Twenty Pieces of Cannon, where they keep a Serjeant's Guard with Twenty Men; it is about a Quarter of a Mile from the Castle *Elmina*, which over-looks and commands it. *Elmina* stands close by the Sea side, by the Foot of which runs a small River that winds in behind the Fort, and has a Draw-Bridge over it; it is Navigable for small Vessels, there being about Ten Foot Water in the highest Tides, which at most flows Five or Six Foot. In this River the *Dutch* frequently repair their small Vessels they make use of upon the Coast. We shall now relate how the *Dutch* got Possession of that Fort, it being built by the *Portuguese*, and garrison'd by that People for the Protection of their Trade: The Manner was thus, as I have been credibly informed. Some Years since a large *Dutch* Ship trading to that Coast, came to an Anchor off that Fort, with a Design to surprize and take it. As soon as the Ship was anchor'd, the Captain went ashore in his Boat to wait on the Governour, and pray'd Leave to bring on Shore some Goods to dry, which, he said, he had the Misfortune to Damage, having met with very bad Weather at Sea, and had no Convenience to dry them on Board. The Two Nations being in full Peace, and the Governour not suspecting any Treachery, readily granted the *Dutch* Captain's Request, and they immediately landed several Casks, which were

152 *The Voyages and Travels*

supposed to be Goods ; but having got them up the Hill (where they have since built the Fort *St. Jago*) under Pretence to dry them, in the Night they threw up a Work, and mounted several Pieces of Cannon which those Casks held, and provided every Thing for attacking the Fort *Elmina*, and then sent a Summons to the Governour to surrender it immediately, or they would give them no Quarter. This Message as well allarmed as surprized the Governour, who upbraided the Messenger for their perfidious Insolence, and prepared for their Defence ; but the *Dutch* began instantly to cannonade them, and by the Advantage of their Situation, fired into the Middle of the Fort and killed several of the Garrison : The Governour seeing it out of his Power to defend himself, surrender'd it to the *Dutch*, who have kept Possession of it ever since.

When we arrived at *Elmina*, I found Capt. *Forster* sailed for *Cape Corse*, which was Three Leagues farther to the Eastward ; and Capt. *Lovell* designing to stay some Days at *Elmina*, I was apprehensive *Forster* might be gone from *Cape Corse* before we reached it ; I therefore hired a small fishing Canow, with Two Men, to go after him, and found the Ship at *Cape Corse*, and himself on Shore at the Castle. I went immediately to the Castle, where I found him, and expostulated with him for his base and unhandsome Usage in leaving me among the Negroes in Pawn for

Slaves

Slaves and Corn. He endeavoured to excuse himself, by saying he was very sick and afraid he should die, which made him make haste thither, in order to consult a Physician in relation to his Health. I told him he was neither fit to die nor to live, and nothing prevented me from taking Satisfaction of him for the Affront he had put upon me, but his pretended Sickness. I took from on board his Ship such Necessaries as I had there, and sent them on board a Ship commanded by Captain *Brethore*, who was bound off the Coast, and had invited me to go with him. We remained at *Cape Corse* several Days, where I was agreeably entertain'd by Mr. *Grosviner*, who had then the chief Command, Sir *Dalby Thomas* dying some Weeks before our Arrival.

*Cape Corse* Castle is the Metropolitan Place of the *British Royal African Company* upon the Coast of *Africa*, and the Residence of their General and Council: It is a strong Fortification, consisting of Four Bastions, two to the Land and two to the Sea; with a large Platform to the Seaward which commands the Road, on all which are mounted Forty Eight Pieces of Cannon. This Fort can protect the Shipping in the Road from an Enemy, which the *Dutch* Castle at *Elmina* cannot do, by reason there is not Depth of Water for the Ships to go so near to the Castle, as to lie under the Cover of their Guns.

Within

Within the Castle are many large spacious convenient Rooms, both for bathing, eating and sleeping ; besides several large Store-houses, and Houses for their Slaves. At a little Distance from it is a very fine and large Garden, abounding with all manner of Fruits that the Country produces, as China and Sevill Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Millions, Pomegranates, Cocoa-Nuts, Tam-rinds, Pine Apples, Grapes, Limes, Guavos and the *Casava* Tree, all planted between the Hills in exact Order in Walks, containing an Extent of about Twenty Acres of Ground ; besides, there is Plenty of Plantanes and Bannanoes, and several other Fruits. There are also all sorts of Greens, as Cabbages and Lettices of several sorts, and other Esculents : There is two Cinnamon Trees of the right sort, which Mr. Grosvenor transplanted from *St. Thoma*, and they grew very well. *St. Thoma* is an Island which lies under the Line, belonging to the Portuguese ; the Governour of which Place, I am inform'd, has two large Rows of Cinnamon Trees, which make a noble Walk to his House ; but those People do not cultivate them in the Island, for fear some other Nation should take a liking to it, and take it from them ; for the Portuguese may be compared to Setting Dogs or Pointers, who have taken great Pains to spring the Game, while others reap the Benefit ; particularly the Dutch, who have, either by main Force or Treachery, taken

taken from them great and valuable Posses-  
sions in the *East Indies*, as well as on the  
Coast of *Africa*; who never scruple any  
Means to advance their Interest, witness  
*Amboina*. But to go on; they have two  
Crops of Corn and Fruits of all those sorts  
that the Country produces every Year; the  
first in the Months of *June* and *July*, and  
the latter in *November* and *December*; both  
which Times the Sun is at the greatest Di-  
stance from them, they lying in the Latitude  
of 4 D. North; so that in *June* the Sun is  
upon the Tropick of *Cancer*, and in *Decem-  
ber* upon the Tropick of *Capricorn*. They  
have Plenty of Roots at all times, as *Yams*,  
*Potatoes*, &c, *Indian* and *Guinea* Corn and  
*Calavances*, and many of the Natives go  
daily a Fishing. They have Hogs, Sheep,  
Goats and Fowls, though they are both  
scarce and dear, which they cannot afford  
to eat themselves, but sell to the *Europeans*,  
by reason they are an idle lazy People.  
The Country is all Woods and Bushes,  
where are Plenty of Deer of several Kinds;  
they are fleshy, but not fat. There are  
also Buffaloes and Elephants, Apes of se-  
veral sorts, and Monkeys in great Num-  
bers. They have likewise Tygers, Leopards  
and other ravenous Beasts; their Fruits are  
such as are mentioned in the Garden of  
*Cape Corse*: They have Plenty of Fish, which  
is the chief Food of the *Europeans* who live  
in that Country. Their Trade is in Gold,  
Slaves

Slaves, and Elephants Teeth, most of which are brought many Hundred Miles from out of the Country. I had the following Relation from a Gentleman of great Honour and Integrity, who lived many Years on the *Gold Coast* in very considerable Posts, and had some time the chief Command of the *Royal African Company's* Affairs: He says the Countries about the *Gold Coast* are all Woods, and that he could not learn they produce any Commodities proper for *Europeans*, saving Cotton and Indigo, which grew wild, and might be improv'd to great Advantage; but the Natives are too lazy, and mind little else than planting Corn and Fruits, which they have just from Hand to Mouth. The chief of their Food is Bread made of *Indian Corn*, they eating little or no Flesh; many of the Inhabitants get good Livelihoods by hunting in the Woods, where they kill wild Elephants for the Sake of their Teeth, wild Buffaloes and Deer for Food, and also Tygers for the Sake of their Skins, which are valuable among them to make Caps, and to wear over their Bodies when they go to War; but whether to fight their Enemies, or for Defence I cannot tell; they go in Companies into the Woods, carrying Provision with them, and stay there sometimes three Weeks pursuing their Game: They informed him that they sometimes saw Snakes in the Woods of twelve Foot long, and as thick about as a large Man's Thigh.

What

What they call Kingdoms near that Coast are not larger than the Counties in Great-Britain, and some of them less. The Kings are all Absolute Monarchs; and when they make War all their Subjects are obliged to go into the Field with them, who must find themselves with Arms and Ammunition; they leave their Wives and Children at home, who are sure to be made Slaves, if they are beat; for which Side soever conquers, destroys the whole Country of his Enemies, and make Slaves of all the People they can take Prisoners, whom they sell to the *Europeans*; and tho' in their Wars whole Kingdoms are depopulated, yet in a very few Years those Kingdoms shall be again peopled, and in all Appearance as populous as before the War. The Country is full of People, as may be supposed by every Man's being allowed as many Wives as he has Ability to maintain; and if it were not for these Wars among themselves, and the *Europeans* carrying continually such great Numbers of Slaves from thence, it is highly probable that they would grow so numerous at last, that the Country would not contain them. If a Woman is found guilty of defiling her Husband's Bed, he has Power to sell her, or oblige her Parents or Relations to take her Home again, and give him such a Sum of Money as he can sell her for; but too often, upon those Occasions, they murder their Wives, and are as often put to Trouble for so doing by her Friends;

Friends; and likewise the Man who lies with another Man's Wife is also sold for a Slave, if he can't pay such a Sum of Money for his Ransom, as is determin'd by the Persons who sit as his Judges, which are the principal Men of every Town, called *Cabocers*, and have the sole Power in such Matters. Great Men are seldom called to an Account for those Crimes, unless by Persons of greater Ability and Power. The Natives have no Knowledge of Letters, but have a Notion of a God which they call *John Company*: They say he is a good Being, and hurts no Man, and therefore pay Adoration to the Devil, (who they call *Bone Sam*) to pacify him that he may do them no Harm. They have no Temples, Houses or Places set a-part for their Worship, nor have they any one particular Day appointed for that Occasion; but they all observe the Day of the Week they are born on, keeping it as their Sabbath, which every Person calls his *Fetish* or Saint's Day; on which Day they cloath themselves in White, and the better sort abstain from all Kinds of Food and Strong Liquor until the Evening, and what Victuals they eat is dress'd by a particular Wife which he calls his *Fetish* Wife, and lies with none but her those Nights. The Fishermen, besides the Day they are born of, keep *Tuesday* for their Sabbath; the Reason they give for keeping this Day is, that there was a great Number of their Boats lost in a Storm.

at

at Sea on a *Tuesday*, on which Day they do not go a Fishing.

Every Country have a different Way of Worship received by Tradition: Some make Offerings to their Gods of Sheep, Goats, Lambs and Fowls; others pay Adoration to Images made of Clay and Wax, the Bones of Fowls hanging about them, which they hold in great Veneration. They have great Numbers of Priests which they call their *Sophee* or *Fetish Men*, whom they pay great Respect to. At *Acra*, which is about 33 Leagues to Leeward of *Cape Corse*, where the *English*, *Dutch* and *Danes* have each a Fortification, there are People who circumcise themselves, and say they belong to some Tribe, but what Tribe they cannot tell. In the Kingdom of *Widah*, they worship a particular sort of Snake of about three or four Foot long, which have Spots upon them of the Colour and Bigness of an *English* Half Crown; they are not venomous: The Natives have Houses on Purpose to keep them in, and it is immediate Death to kill any of them, tho' you find them in the High-Ways or in your Houses, or even in your Beds. When their Priests see them, they take them up, and put them into the Snake-House with great Care and Ceremony, and they are fed at the Publick Charge. There are several other sorts of Snakes in the Country, which they often kill. In every Kingdom there are Women who get their Livelihood by prostituting their

## 160 *The Voyages and Travels*

their Bodies; and many of their young Women take the Liberty to admit of Gallants for Gain, who are not liked the worse for Wives. Their Priests or *Fitish Men* set up also for Physicians to cure the Sick, and extort from the People such Provisions or Money as they can get, according to the Ability of the sick Person, tho' they seldom cure them. When they mourn on the *Gold Coast* for the Death of any Person, they shave their Heads and Faces. Some of their Houses at *Cape Corse* are two Story high, but have Mud Walls, and are very forrily built.

The farthest Account we have of the Natives coming from within Land to Trade, is about 400 Miles from a Country called *A-santia*, which is much the largest, and the King the most powerful of any known to the Europeans on this Part of the Coast: He permits none of the Natives beyond him to pass through his Country, but obliges them to make all their Traffick with his Subjects. This Country extends it self upon the Back of the whole *Gold Coast*; the Use of Fire Arms is not known to any of the People beyond the Country of *A-santia*; they have no other Weapons of War than Launces, Bows, and Arrows. The King of *A-santia*'s Subjects pass through six or seven Kingdoms to come to the Sea-side to Trade, and have been often plundered by the People through whose Countries they travel, which has been the Occasion of frequent Quarrels that ended in War;

War; and this obliges the *Asantia's* to travel in great Bodies, with Arms for their Defence. The Commodities they bring, are Gold Dust, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves; the first of which is not the Produce of their own Country, but what they traffick for with other Nations, and chiefly from Two Kingdoms called *Akim* and *Arcania*, in which are the greatest Quantities of Gold found. The *Asantia's* give an Account of their Trading Four or Five Hundred Miles farther back within the Land, with a sort of yellow People, who, they say, have very good Houses with flat Roofs, but they will not suffer them to come into 'em, but deal with them at a Distance, and chiefly for Salt, which those yellow People pay for in fine Pieces of strip'd Silk. Mr. *Jahn Windus*, in his Journey to *Maque-nez*, in 1721, tells us, That he was informed by the Inhabitants of that Country, of their Method of Trading to *Guinea*, that they sent Caravans of Two Thousand Camels, which Trade as far as the County of *Tomboucton*, and even to the River *Niger*: They informed him, That they travel through many large Desarts; for when they passed the River *Draw*, which is the Extent of the Emperor's Dominions, they come into a Desert which does not afford one Drop of Water for Twenty Days, till they arrive at a small Fortification, in which there is a Moorish *Alcayde*, and about 100 Men; so that for every Two Camels, one carries Water.

In some of those Deserts that are habitable, the People live wholly on their Camels: Their Tents and Clothes are made of their Hair; the most considerable wear Shoes made of their Skins, which consist only of a Sole, and some small Strips of Leather cross'd on the Foot, the chief of which is twisted about the great Toe, and fasten'd at the Heel: Their Meat and Drink is also from them, for they dry their Flesh in the Sun, then grind it as small as Powder, and mix it with Camel's Milk, and drink it. They trade from *Maquenez* into *Guinea*, with Salt, Cowries, wrought Silk, and about Five Hundred Pieces of *British* Cloth, and the Woollen Manufactures of *Barbary*. Salt is the chief Commodity they carry the People with whom they Trade, covet to be rich in it, keeping great Quantities by them. Cowries are little Shells brought from the *East-Indies*, and are pass'd for Money of the most Value, as bitter Almonds do for the least. Silk and Woollen of *Barbary* they wear, and tye a small Slip of *British* Cloth about their Heads, and have no other Consumption for it, tho' Five Hundred Pieces go thither annually. From thence they return richly laden with Gold-Dust, Ostrich Feathers, Elephants Teeth, and Slaves; the last of which are the Emperor's Property. This Journey is performed in Six or Seven Months. The Method of Trading in some of those Parts is very extraordinary, for they do not see the Persons

Persons

Persons they trade with, but passing over a little River, leave the Salt at the accustomed Place in a Pot or Jar, and retire ; then the People take the Salt, and put into the Pot as much Gold as they judge it worth ; which if the *Moors* approve of, they take it away, otherwise they set the Pot on Ego, and retire again, and afterwards find either more Gold, or their Salt returned.

From these Accounts it plainly appears, that there is a considerable Trade carried on, from one Nation to another, clear cross that great Tract of Land, from the *Gold Coast* of *Guinea* to the *Mediterranean Sea*.

But to return to *Cape Corse*. When I had remained there some Time, I embarked on board a Ship commanded by Capt. *Brethore*, and set Sail from thence, in Company with Two more *English* Ships, for *Jamaica* ; in one of which I saw a Deer or Antelope, about as tall as a large Greyhound, with the Naval upon its Back, after the Manner of the *Warree* in *Peru*, which I shall speak of hereafter. We kept Company all the Passage without any remarkable Accident ; we passed between *St. Lucia* and *Martinico* in the Night ; and in about Four Days after had Sight of *Hispanolia*, when Capt. *Brothore* was suddenly taken sick, and died the next Day. In about a Week more we all arrived at *Jamaica*.

*Several Voyages from Jamaica to the Coast of  
New Spain ; with the Manner of Trading  
with the Spanish Merchants on that Coast.*

**I**N the Beginning of the Year 1711, I went over in a Sloop, well mann'd and arm'd, to trade on the Coast of New Spain; and we carried with us a great Quantity of dry Goods, and about 150 Negroes. We first touch'd at *Portobello*, but being War-Time, we used to go to the *Grout* within *Monkey-Key*, which is a very good Harbour, and is about four or five Miles from the Harbour and Town of *Portobello*. As soon as we arrived there, our Custom was to send one of our People, who could speak *Spaniſh*, into the Town with Letters to the Merchants, to give them Notice of our Arrival; and they appointed the Time and Place, where and when our Canow should wait for them, to bring them on board, in order to traffick with us; and when they had agreed for so many Negroes, and such a Quantity of Goods as they wanted, they returned to the Town, and the next Day brought their Money on board and received them. We lay at this Place Trading six Weeks, in which Time the *Spaniſh* Merchants at *Panama* had Notice of our being there, and they came over the *Isthmus* to trade with us. These Merchants frequently travelled in the Habits of Peasants, and had their

Mules

Mules with them, on which they brought their Money in Jars, which they fill'd up with Meal; and if any of the King's Officers met them, nothing appeared but Meal, and pretended they were poor People going to *Portobello* to buy some Trifles; but they for the most Part went through the Woods, and not in the Road, in order to prevent their being discovered by the Royal Officers. When they had bought as many Negroes, and such a Quantity of dry Goods as their Money would purchase, they us'd to proportion and make them up in little Packs, fit for one Man to carry, and we supplied them with as much Provisions as was necessary for their Journey cross the *Isthmus* to the *South-Sea*; and thus they pass'd together through the Woods in the most secret manner. While we lay at the *Grout* the first Voyage, a *Spaniard* agreed with us for Seventy Slaves, and a good Quantity of dry Goods, which we delivered between *Chagre* and *Porto Nova*; the Signal agreed upon being made from the Castle of *Chagre*, we anchored about two Miles from it, and sent our Canow on shore, where we found the *Spaniards* with several Asses and Mules laden with Gold and Silver, which we carried on board; and when the Money was found to be right, and all Things were adjusted, we landed the Negroes and dry Goods, providing them with Necessaries for their Journey over to the

## 166 The Voyages and Travels

South Sea, and then sailed again for the Grout: But being not able to dispose of all our Cargoe there, we set Sail for Cartagena, and by the Way touched at Tolue, where we furnished our selves with a good Number of Poultry, which are reckon'd the best upon the Main. When we arrived at the Brew, which is the Place where we lay to trade with the Merchants of Cartagena, we gave Notice of it to some of the People of that Island, who sent Word into the City of our being there: Several Merchants came from thence to trade with us, and when we had sold what we could, we returned to Jamaica. This Place is about Eight Miles from the City, and a good Road for Vessels to ride in. I was several Voyages to the Spanish Coast, trading in this manner.

*An Account of an intended Voyage to the Coast of New Spain; in the Prosecution of which he was cast away upon a Shoal of Rocks, near the Coast of the Muschertos: With a Relation of the many Dangers, and Hardships he met with in Travelling by Land and by Water along that Coast, after he was cast away; where he several Times narrowly escaped with his Life. A Description of that Country and its Product; the Nature and Manners of the Inhabitants; of their Birds and Beasts; and the Manner of Living of the White Men there, who are called Merooners.*

**I**N the Beginning of November 1711, I had the Command of a Sloop to Trade to the Leeward. We set Sail from *Jamaica* in Company with another Sloop belonging to the same Owner, in order to load Log-wood and Sarsaperila on the Coast of New Spain, and had agreed to rendezvous at *Truxillo*, if we lost Company; we touched at *Blewfields*, where we water'd, and proceeded on our Voyage. I being then unacquainted in those Seas, had a Pilot sent on board by the Owner, and I was directed to keep Company with the other Sloop commanded by Capt. *Gill*, who was reckon'd a good Pilot in that Part of the World. After we had been sailed about a Week from *Jamaica*, having little Winds, we saw the Coast of the

Muschetos ; and at the same Time the Wind began to freshen, with a small drizzling Rain. The Wind soon after shifting from the North East to the North and North by West, and blowing hard, we tack'd and stood to the Eastward ; the Wind increasing to a Storm, oblig'd us to hawl down our Main-Sail and Gibb, and lay by under our Fore-Sail : It growing Night, we lost Sight of our Consort, and made several false Fires, but was not answer'd, so that I gave over the hopes of seeing him any more. About Nine or Ten of the Clock at Night, there being a very great Sea rais'd by the Wind, our Bowsprit gave way, and fell down under the Lee Bow ; we endeavoured to save it, but the Sea running so high we could not, and being afraid it would stave a Hole in the Bow of the Vessel, were obliged to cut it away ; and while some Men were cutting away the Bowsprit, others were carrying the Horse forward for a Stay, in order to secure the Mast, and then Reefed the Fore-sail and set it ; but the Storm continuing, we were soon obliged to hawl it down again. About Eleven a Clock at Night, all at once, we saw the Water look very white, which made me afraid that we were upon some Shoal, and immediately hove the Lead, and found Fourteen Fathom Water ; we kept heaving it, expecting every Moment to be a-shore. We set the Fore-sail again. I enquired of my Pilot, in relation to the Depth of Water, but found

found he knew nothing of the Matter. We hove the Lead several Times in the Space of a Quarter of an Hour, and had almost the same Water, it shoaling very little, which gave me hopes that we were not in so much Danger as I before feared. The Wind easing a little, we double Reefed our Main-sail and set it, and hauled down the Fore-sail, which kept the Sloop's Head more to the Wind. In about an Hour the Water shoaled to Thirteen Fathom, and so to Twelve, and then Eleven; and about Three a Clock we had but Ten, and quickly after Nine Fathom, which made me afraid we should be drove on Shore before Day-light. I looked on my Draught of those Seas, which laid down several Ledges of Rocks and Shoals, and expected nothing less than to be thrown on some of them every Moment, where we could expect nothing but immediate Death. This, I must confess, was a melancholly Prospect; the tedious Hours went heavily away, wishing and longing for the Day, in hopes to see some Island or Harbour where we might save the Vessel, and our Lives: We had less Water every Cast of the Lead, and were come into Eight Fathom when the Day appeared; the Sight of which revived our sinking Spirits, and gave us some Hopes of our Deliverance; but alas when it was light, that we could see about us, we found our selves near the Shore: The Storm continuing, and the Wind blowing right

right upon it, by this Time had drove us into less than seven Fathom Water ; we then set the Fore-sail to try if the Vessel would bear it, or must soon have been drove a-shore: We made hard Shift to carry it, and gathered again off the Land into Eight Fathom. The Land was very remarkable in several Places; and seeing an Opening which looked like an Harbour or large River, I took Notice of it to my Pilot, and enquired of him if he knew it ; he confessed he did not ; and having no one on board acquainted in those Seas, except himself, we were entirely at a Loss. I called all the Seamen together, and asked their Opinions, whether they were willing to run the Risque of their Lives, and venture for the Place which we saw look so like an Harbour, and perhaps might find Water enough to go in ? They all answered, they were willing to submit to any Thing I thought proper. I had Thoughts of venturing, but considered it was a Shoal Coast, and that it was the highest Probability there was not Water enough for the Vessel ; and if there was not, and she should touch the Ground, she would quickly be in Pieces ; and the Strength of the Current running out of the River, as it appear'd to be, would force us into the Sea again, and then we must all inevitably perish. Upon these Considerations, I chose rather to run the Risque of the Winds easing or changing, or that probably we might discover a small

Island

Island as we stood along Shore, where we might anchor and be preserved. Having set our Fore-sail as above mentioned, we gathered a little of the Shore, and withal deepened our Water till about Ten a-Clock, and were again got into Nine Fathom; but the Land trenching more to the Eastward, we soon began to shoal our Water again to Eight Fathom, and so to Seven. My Pilot seeing a remarkable Tuft of Trees, said he knew the Land; and as we went further to the Eastward, he grew more confirmed in it; but I having consulted my Draught, it laid down a great many Rocks and Shoals thereabouts, which gave me little Hopes: But standing to the Eastward, we still raised the Land, and the Pilot said positively he knew that it was *Cape Gracia de Dus*; to the Eastward of which round that Cape, he said was very good and safe Anchoring, as the Wind then was, where he had been several Times; and further said that we should weather the Cape in five Fathom Water. I was glad to hear he was so positive he knew the Land; and in weathering the Cape we had no more than five Fathom Water, which confirmed me that he was right in his Judgment; as soon as we deepened the Water, the Pilot said it was Time to bear away; we did so, but soon shoaled the Water again, and the Pilot was afraid he was mistaken, and then said he was right again; but we soon found the Pilot had deceived us, for

for we struck upon a Shoal of Rocks, and gave but few Thumps before the Main-Mast jump'd out of the Step ; and for fear the Foot of the Mast should force out the Sloop's Bow and sink her immediately, we made haste to cut it away ; but having but one Axe had hard work to do it, as we had also in cutting away the Vessel's Gunhill, in order to launch the Canow over-board. The Mast being gone, we could have no Assistance of Tackles, and found it very difficult to launch her into the Sea, she being very heavy ; but being apprehensive of the Sloop's beating in Pieces upon the Shoal, every one out-did themselves, and at last, with much ado, did get her into the Water, by which time it was near Night ; and being at least Two Leagues from the Shore, we made haste to leave the Sloop that we might reach it before it was dark, and only took with us one Piece of Beef, our small Arms, a little Gun-Powder, some small Shot, an Axe, and an Iron Pot, and then put for the Shore, which we did not reach till near Eight of the Clock at Night ; and when we came near it, saw the Break of the Sea so high, and at such a Distance from it, were very much afraid of the Canow's over-setting, before we should be able to get thither : But there being no way to save our Lives but through that Danger, we were obliged to put for it, let the Consequence be what it would. It being Moon-light, we watched

watched till a favourable Opportunity of a smooth Sea, and immediately after the Brech of the great Seas, rowed for the Shore, the Sea breaking over us several Times before we came to it, and by the Providence of God we happily landed. As soon as we were all out of the Canow, we hauled her up upon the Beach, and then endeavoured to go back from the Water-side into the Woods, which we saw at some Distance, in order to get Fire, and shelter our selves, being both cold and wet, and sadly fatigued; but when we attempted to go towards the Woods, we came quickly into a Morass, and were up to the mid-Leg, and sometimes up to the Knees in Mud and Water; and what made it the more troublesome, it was full of long cutting Glass intermix'd with Bryars, which very much incommoded us, and tore our Legs in several Places. After we had gone near a Mile in this miserable Way, we came to the dry Land, and went into the Edge of the Woods, where, by the Help of a Pistol and some Gun-powder, we made a Fire and dried our Cloaths; and then we cut down some small Trees, with which and the Branches of others we set up a little Hut to shelter us from the Rain, in which we designed to rest and refresh our selves, after Two Days and a Night's Fatigue. We laid down in our Hut, but found it was impossible to sleep, there being Millions of *Muschetos*, and other biting Flies about us; so that neither Mouth, Nose,

174 *The Voyages and Travels*

Nose, Eyes, or any Part of us, was free from them; and wherever they could come at our Skin, they bit and stung us most intollerably, so that we could get no Rest, though we were tired to Death. As soon as it was Day, we went to the Water-side to look for the Sloop, but not seeing her, concluded she was beat in Pieces upon the Ledge of Rocks where we left her. Having but one Piece of Beef about Six Pound, which we brought from on Board the Sloop, and no Bread for our whole Company, being Sixteen in Number, we began to think of looking out to see what we could get to subsist on; and therefore I sent the People different Ways, to hunt, and see whether they could discover any Inhabitants. In about Four Hours some of them returned with a Bunch of green Plantins, which they had found growing in an old deserted Plantation, where they saw sweet Cassave growing; this Discovery came very seasonable to our Relief. As soon as we found Bread-kind, we boiled our Beef, and refreshed our selves. It may not be improper to describe the *Cassave* Tree. It grows about Eight Foot high, the Root of which is not much unlike our Parsnips, but longer, and are of an equal Thicknes, several Roots proceeding from the same Stalk; the out-side Skin being peeled off after it is boiled or roasted, it eats something like a Potatoe, tho' not so good; but we reckon'd this very good Bread, and thought

thought our selves very happy we had so luckily discovered it. The *Cassave* Bread, which is eat all over the *West Indies*, is made from much such another Tree, but with this Difference, it doth not grow so tall, and the Juice of its Root is poisonous, from whence it is called *Pison Cassave*; for which Reason the People that make Bread of it beat the Root very small, and press all the Juice out, then mix it with Water and make it into a Paste, spreading it very thin in broad round Cakes, and bake it, which will keep good several Months. But to go on: The following Day I distributed amongst the People some small Arms, Powder and Shot, which indeed I had directed to be put into the Canow when we left the Sloop, in order to kill such Creatures as probably we might find in that Country, to prevent our being starved, if we found no Inhabitants. The Men being thus provided, I ordered them to go different Ways to hunt, and observe if they saw any Paths in the Woods by which we might find some of the Natives, concluding we were not far distant from the People, by reason of the little deserted Plantation, where was the Remains of a little Hutt or *Indian* Cabin. I also took my Gun and went a different Way; and espying a Tyger Cat upon a Tree I fired but miss'd her, which if I had had the good Fortune to have killed, would have been sufficient to have made us a plentiful Meal. Having hunted several

several Hours in the Woods, and meeting with nothing worth shooting, I returned ; and some of our People came back soon after with several large fishing Hawks which they had killed ; and notwithstanding they were very tough and fishy, we eat them very heartily. The next Day, being the Third after our being cast away, the People went out again to see what they could kill, and some of them soon returned with more Hawks, which we were dressing, when others brought with them a large Piece of a Cow. When I saw the Beef, I enquired how they came by it, they told me they found it single in the Woods, and shot it, believing it to be wild ; but soon after seeing three more which appeared to be tame, they found their Mistake. I was very sorry the People were so much over-seen, being apprehensive of the ill Consequences which might attend it. By the Time we had dined upon the Beef, a Native of the Country came to us, who spoke broken *English*, by whom we understood, that about sixteen or eighteen Miles farther to the Southward, there were Inhabitants, and that a Vessel lay sunk near the Shore a few Miles from us, without any Mast or People in her, which we judged to be our Sloop. He told me also that some of our People had killed a Cow belonging to Capt. *Hobby*, one of the Chief Men on that Side of the Country ; and said, he would be much displeased when he heard of it. I told

him

him I was very sorry for it, but that the Seamen had killed it by mistake, believing it to be wild. I was glad to hear we were near Inhabitants, and that the Sloop was drove so near the Shore, from whence we hoped to get some Provisions. The Weather proving more moderate, and the Sea pretty well down, we launched the Canow; and while some of the Men rowed her along Shore, others walked by Land, and so continued till it grew Night, and then hauled the Canow a-shore, and turned her Bottom up. Part of us took up our Lodging under her, and Part upon the sandy Beach; but those under the Canow soon quitted their Lodging, by reason the Flies would not suffer them to sleep, chusing to lie in the open Air, where the Wind blew most of them away. In the Night Two of our Men left us, and carried with them my Fowling-Piece and a Musquet, with good Part of our Powder and Shot. In the Morning we launched our Canow, and pursued our Journey as before. About Noon we saw our Vessel sunk near the Shore; we went on board, but found every thing gone out of her. I ordered the Canow to *Black River*, where she was conducted by an *Indian*; and went my self to the *Indian* Habitations, where I found most of them very happy; some of them were so drunk they could not speak, others mighty drunk singing very heavily, and some about half gone, carousing over their drunken

Brethren. We had the good Luck to find one or two sober, who shewed us where they had laid some of our Provisions, which our People went immediately to dressing, being all very hungry. *Black River* running up near the *Indian* Habitations within the Land, our People brought up the Canow; the sober *Indians* were very courteous, and gave us some of our own Rum and Sugar, with which we made some Punch, and cheared our Spirits; they also let us know where they had hid some of our Rum, from whence we took a small Cask and put it into our Canow. The Day after we came to this Place Capt. *Hobby* came to us, and behaved very civilly, though he made a heavy Complaint for the Loss of his Cow. I assured him, our People had not killed it, if they had not believed it had been wild; at which he seem'd better satisfied, and was very friendly, seeming sorry for our Misfortune. The whole Time we remained here most of the *Indians* kept drunk; and among the rest, Capt. *Hobby*'s Mother had drank so much Rum, that she lay speechless for three Days: He asked me what he should do to save his Mother's Life? I told him, Time would throw it off; and she would be well again. This Country being all a low flat morassy Ground, we were grievously pestered with Flies, so that it was almost impossible to sleep; and sure there can be no greater Plague, than to be very heavy with Sleep, and kept from it by those Insects.

to

to the *Indians*, I did not perceive they found any Inconvenience, or that they took any Notice of them ; for having drank a good Quantity of Rum, as soon as it was Sleeping-Time, they laid down on the Gras, and there continued all Night, scattered about like so many Sheep or Goats, till the Sun shone upon them next Day ; then got upon their Legs, and shaked themselves, and seemed as well as our true Sots in *England*, when they have been very drunk over Night ; who, if you ask how they do next Day, say they are neither sick nor sorry. In four or five Days we fitted our Canow as well as we could, in which we fixed a small Fire Hearth to dress our Provisions, having put into her as much Provisions and Water as we could go safely to Sea with. Taking with me Eight of my People, we put to Sea, intending for *Truxilo*, which was the Place appointed for our Rendezvous, and where we expected to find our Consort. Capt. *Hobby* lending us another Canow to carry the rest of our Men, we rowed round the Cape where we were cast away, which we then knew went by the Name of the *False Cape* ; which makes me believe some other People had been deceived in it as well as my Pilot, who had given it that Name. When we were passed the Cape, we stood down along the Shore with our Sails ; and at Night we let go our Graplin, and lay till Morning for fear of passing our Consort, which we hop-

180 *The Voyages and Travels*

ed to see upon the Coast. As soon as it was light, we weighed, and pursued our Voyage, keeping as near the Shore as we could with Safety, by reason we designed to call at *Plantane* River, to enquire whether they had seen her pass by. At Night we anchored again. We boiled the Pot every Day; our Food was Flower and Water boil'd like Hasty-Pudding, with some little Bits of Beef to give it a Relish, instead of Butter and Salt. In Prosecution of this Voyage in the Canow, I found it very troublesome and fatiguing; for having no Rudder, it was very hard Work to steer her with a Paddle, for which I had occasion to use my whole Strength. Being at that Work most Part of the Day, was heartily tir'd before Night; and scorching in the Sun all Day in the Latitude of 16 Degrees, added to our Pain: But the Fatigue of the Night was still worse than the Day; for the Canow being very leaky, it was impossible for me to sleep in her Bottom, where the Water washed continually from Side to Side; I therefore laid one of the Paddles cross the Canow's Gunhil, to keep my Legs out of the Water, and one of the Seats or Thouts I placed under the lower Part of my Back, with my Shoulders on the Stern Sheets: In this Manner I slumbered, and got now and then a short Sleep. I leave any one to judge whether I had not a very unpleasant Time of it. Three or four Days and Nights pass'd in this Manner, till we discovered

covered the Huts on the Point of *Plantane* River, where we saw the *English* Flag hoisted. As soon as we opened the River, we put in for it; but found the Water so shole, and a great Sea beating on the Shore, it was with great Difficulty we got in without being over-set or fill'd with Water. As soon as we arrived in the River, we were welcom'd a-shore by the White Men which resided at that Place; we told them our Story, and enquired if they had seen any Vessel lately on that Coast; they said they had not, but commiserated our Condition, and gave us such fresh Provision as they had. After we had refreshed our selves, and cheared our Spirits, we set about fixing a Rudder to our Canow, which we compleated that Night. When it was Bed-Time, I ask'd one of the Inhabitants to shew me where I should lodge; which being conducted to, I went to sleep; and though I found it hard enough for my sore Bones, I slept very heartily, being the first tolerable Night's Rest I had got since our being cast away. The Manner of their Lodging is thus: They fix several Crutches in the Ground about Four Foot high, and lay Sticks cross, and other Sticks cross them close together; and upon those Sticks they lay a good Quantity of Leaves, and upon them a Piece of old Canvas if they have it; and this is their Bed. There is also at each Corner of the Bed-Place, a tall Pole fixed, to which they fasten

182 *The Voyages and Travels*

their Covering, which is generally made of *Ozinbrigs*; it is sewed together; and fastened at each Corner to these Poles about Four Foot above the Bed-Place, and is so contriv'd that it falls down on every Side, which tucks close in all round, and serves not only for Curtains, but also keeps the Flies from disturbing them. This was the first Contrivance I saw of this sort, and are called by those People *Pavilions*; nor is there hardly any living without them. At this Place there lived eight or ten *English* White Men, who are called *Merooners*, and about the same Number of the Native *Indians*. Some of the White Men have taken *Indian* Wives, and others have their Women which are their Slaves, who are kept as Wives, by which they have several Children; some of them have also Negroes and *Indian* Slaves, which hunt for them, and provide for the Families, for they have no Flesh but what they kill in the Woods, and live in the same Manner as the *Indians*; and very often want Provisions, for neither of them will stir a Foot till they are drove to it by meer Necessity: Their Bread is green Plantanes roasted, which they go for forty or fifty Miles up a River, against a strong Stream, and are sometimes four or five Days on their Voyage before they return: They informed me, that those Plantanes grow in old *Indian* Plantations, which had been long since deserted; and notwithstanding a good Part of that

Fruit

Fruit was exhausted, they found enough to supply their present Occasion, though they were about Thirty People, which were continually supplied with Bread Kind from thence. The Reason why so many People resided together at this River, was for the Conveniency of those *Indian* Plantations; which not only supplied them with Bread Kind, but also furnished enough to make Drink with; which they make thus: They take ripe Plantanes, and put them into a Pot and boil 'em in Water, mashing them to a Pulp; and taking out the Strings, it makes a pleasant Drink hot, and is what they all Breakfast with instead of Chocolate. This River took its Name from the Quantities of that Fruit which grow near it; and though the People take no Care to cultivate the Trees or plant more, yet they find enough for their purpose; for when the Tree is cut down, which they always do when they gather the Fruit, it grows up again, and the Fruit is fit for Use in about Twelve Months.

Having lost good Part of our Powder and Shot by our two Deserters, when we were going to *Black River*, I let the White Men know our Necessity, who supplied us with some more; and having staid only one Night at this Place, in the Morning we took our Leave, and pursued our Voyage for *Truxilo*. We left *Plantane River*, and steered along Shore for *Cape Comerone*; passed by it; and after several Days and Nights being at Sea with our

usual Fare, we came in Sight of the Port of *Truxilo*, but found no Vessel there, which gave me new Trouble and Anxiety. We put our Canow's Head to the Eastward, in order to return to *Plantane* River ; but had not rowed above Five or Six Miles, (being now obliged to row against the Wind,) before the Sky began to lour, grow cloudy and thicken a-pace to the Northward, which threatened an approaching Storm. It being then about Four or Five a-Clock in the Afternoon, I thought it high Time to provide for our Safety before Night, by putting the Canow a-shore, or into some River ; but there being a very great Sea, either was very dangerous ; and to keep the Sea in a Storm was still worse ; and so of the two Evils chose the least. Seeing the Opening of a River, we endeavour'd to get in ; but the Sea ran so high at the Mouth of it, it filled our Canow, and threw us ashore on the West Side. With a good deal of Labour we freed her, and put her into the River. It being now Night, we anchored in the middle of the Stream, in hopes of being free from Flies. The Night proving very stormy, we thought our selves very happy we had got into so good an Harbour. In the Morning we rowed about Two Miles up the River ; and observing a little Ridge of Land standing above the rest, we landed there, and soon after pitched our Tent with our Canow's Sails ; we cut down Branches of the *Cobane* Trees, to lay at the Bottom of it

to sleep upon, and to keep us from the wet Ground. The Weather continued very stormy, and in the Night there fell a prodigious deal of Rain, so that it occasioned a continual Rivulet to run through our Tent ; and we laid in Water, though it was placed on the highest Ground ; being also very much pester'd with *Muschetos*, and other stinging Flies, which would not suffer us to sleep. In the Morning the Rain ceas'd, and it grew fair Weather, tho' the Wind continued to blow hard. We began to look about us to see what we could meet with for the Mouth, and went on the other side of the River in order to hunt. We saw a large *Guanoe* on the Bough of a Tree, which one of our People endeavoured to take with his Hand, but it escaped into the River, and so we lost a Creature which would have given us all a good Meal. We had not gone far into the Woods, before we saw a Company of large black Monkeys, of which we killed several, and then returned to our Tent. The Seamen began immediately to dress them, thus: They first singed off the Hair, and then took out the Inwards, cleaned the Body, and laid it on a *Barbecue* to broil ; which is made with Sticks laid cross some Crutches, set up for that purpose, about Two Foot and a Half from the Ground, under which was made a slow Fire: It is done in the same manner as a barbecued Pig. Our People thought these Monkeys excellent Victuals,

and

and eat them very greedily ; though for my own Part, I was several Days before I could prevail with my self to taste them, they looking so like young Children broiled. But it was not long before I got over the Prejudice, and eat them as heartily as any of our Men. The Flesh of a Monkey has something of the Taste of ill-fed Pork, and are about the Bigness of a full grown Hare. After Two or Three Days being in the River, we rowed up several Miles, to see if we could discover the Signs of any Inhabitants, or a more convenient Place to pitch our Tent ; but found the whole Country flat and morassy, and not the least sign of any People. In my return down the River I killed a Teal, on which I made a delicious Meal. When we had hunted the Woods pretty much, and had killed a good Number of black Monkeys, which was the chief of our Diet, the rest fled farther back into the Woods, and we saw none but white fac'd Monkeys, which before we would not kill, by reason they were not so large, nor so fat as the black ones ; these were bold, because we had not disturbed 'em, and as we passed through the Woods, would run out to the extreme Part of a Branch of the Tree and chatter at us, and seemingly appeared angry, and threatned us for entring their Territories ; not seeing any of the black Kind, I shot at one of them in his threatening Posture, which brought him down ; but before I could reach him, it had crept up a

Tree ;

Tree ; I saw it was much wounded by the Blood it left behind : having but little Powder and Shot left, I was loath to bestow another Shot on it, and therefore went to cutting down the Tree to come at it ; but before it was cut half through, the Monkey made his Escape to another Tree, and so we lost him. These Monkeys have as much use of their Tails as with their Paws ; for they will hang by the extreme Part of their Tails upon a Branch of a Tree, and swing themselves to reach another with their Paws, but will not quit the Hold of one till they have sure Hold with the other. The Weather continued bad for Eight or Ten Days, it often raining very hard ; and being still plagu'd with such Multitudes of biting Flies, we were obliged to quit the Woods, and go to the Sea side, into the Breeze, to get rid of them ; but found we had not changed much for the better, for the Sand Flies there were almost as troublesome as the *Muchetos* in the Woods ; which made our Men grow so impatient, that they raved, stormed, and swore like *Bedlamites*. In a Day or Two after we changed our Quarters, one of our People took a *Hicatee* asleep upon a Log of Wood in the River, as it was funning it self, on which we feasted plentifully. It is an amphibious Creature, and like what is called a *Tortoise* or *Land Turtle*. In Two or Three Days after we moved to the Sea side, I was seized with a violent Pain in my right Thigh ; it swelled extremely, and

and looked very red, insomuch that I could neither stand nor go; what with the excessive Pain of my Thigh, and the biting and stinging of *Muschetos* and Sand Flies, I had no Rest neither Night nor Day, my Hands being always employed in beating off the Flies from my Face. Whether this Illness proceeded from Colds or continual Fatigue, or from eating Monkeys, or other Creatures, I know not; but I found my Condition bad enough, and thought I was now reduced to the lowest State of Humane Nature. Our Powder and Shot being all spent, except a little reserved to make a Fire, we lived chiefly upon Cabbage, which grew there in great Numbers, some of the Trees to Fifty and Sixty Foot high, their Circumference being about Four or Five Foot; the Out-side or Shell of the Tree is very hard, but not more than Two Inches and a Half thick; and within that, it is a soft spungy Matter: It grows in a strait Body, and the Branches spread themselves in a circular Form, which proceeds from the upper Part of the Trunk; about Two Foot below the Head, for Eight or Ten Foot in length, is the Cabbage, which is much less in Circumference than the other Part of the Body of the Tree; the Out-side of it is covered with a green and smooth Rind, the other Part is rused, rough, and uneven; we were always obliged to cut down the Tree to come at the Cabbage, but were sometimes forced to cut down Two or

Three

Three before we could come at one ; they growing so near together, one would lodge upon the other's Branches, so that it was hard Work sometimes to get 'em. The Cabbage is close, very white, short, and well tasted, and I thought, sweeter and better than our *English* Cabbage. In this River we frequently saw Numbers of large Aligators, and it was usual for Eight or Ten of them together to go a-shore upon a Point of Sand near the River's Mouth, in the Middle of the Day, to Sun themselves. Our Provisions growing short, before I was lame, I endeavoured to shoot some of them for Food, but had not the good Fortune to kill any. When we had been here Ten or Twelve Days, the Weather was grown pretty tolerable, but there was still a great Sea beat upon the Shore, when the Seamen took it in their Heads to go to Sea in the Canow, in order to get to *Plantane* River ; and notwithstanding my Lameness and earnest Entreaties to the contrary, I could not prevail with them to stay a Day or Two till I was grown better, in which time the Sea might be fallen, and we should then not run half the Riske in going out of the River, as at this Time. All that I could say had no Effect on them, but go they would just at that Time. There being no Remedy but to comply with them, or be left there to starve, I consented to go, tho' in so bad a Condition, it being more proper for me to have been under the gentlest Care, than to engage

engage with angry Seas and furious Winds, I made shift to crawl to the Canow, and placed myself in the Stern Sheets, and with the help of my Boatswain undertook to steer her. I had given strict Orders to the People to observe my Directions at going out, without which I told them they would hardly escape being drowned ; they promis'd to follow my Orders. It is commonly observed, that the Sea breaks upon the Shore in three or five Seas quickly succeeding each other, and then a small Intermission, when it is most proper to put from the Shore. Being come to the River's Mouth, as soon as the great Seas were over we rowed out ; but our Canow being heavy, we were not able to get without the Breakers before the great Seas approached us, at which time we were a good Distance from the Shore between the Breakers ; and seeing our Danger, I encouraged the People to row briskly over them ; but the Sea rose so high, and broke so terribly, they were frighted and confounded, and stared like Men amaz'd without obeying my Orders, crying out for the *Lord to have Mercy upon them* ; the Sea broke in upon us, and filled the Canow half full, and canted her Broad-side to it for want of their pulling with their Oars as they ought to have done. I perceiving our Danger, and another Sea ready to break in upon us, with the help of my Boatswain I turned the Canow's Head to the Shore ; and the very Moment we had so done, the Sea broke

broke over us from End to End, filled the Canow, and forced her very swiftly towards the Shore ; the Seamen sitting still prevented her oversetting ; one Sea following close upon the back of another, quickly drove us on Shore on the West Side of the River ; and happy it was for us that the Canow's Stern was to the Sea when it reached us, or otherwise she must have been turned Bottom up ; and being in the Current, which ran strong out of the River, would have drove us to Sea, where we had no Chance for saving our Lives ; but by Providence we were preserved that Time, thinking our selves happy in escaping so imminent a Danger. We hauled up the Canow, and freed her, and with a good deal of Labour and Pains put her again into the River. When the Seamen were got into Safety, they swore the most bitter Oaths, that they would not go to Sea in the Canow any more, but would travel by Land to *Plantane* River. I thought this proceeded only from the Sense of the Danger they had but just escaped, and told 'em if they had taken my Advice they had not run themselves so precipitately into such Hazard ; but if they would have Patience for a few Days, there was great Reason to believe we should have a smooth Sea, it being then fair Weather, and like to continue so. But caballing among themselves, they resolved to leave me the next Day, and travel by Land to *Plantane* River. They com-

communicated to me their Intention, and desired what Provisions was left might be equally shared. I then represented to them the lame Condition I was in, and that it was impossible for me to travel by Land, since they saw I could hardly stand; and conjured them not to leave me in such sad Distress, where I must inevitably perish, being incapable of helping my self. I desir'd they would stay but two or three Days, in which Time my Leg might possibly grow better, or the Sea would be smoother, so that we might be able to proceed without great Danger; and also represented to them the very great Hazards and Difficulties would attend their going by Land, the many large Rivers that were between us and *Plantane* River, besides the Fatigue of Travelling, and the Risque they run of the wild Beasts devouring them, in which that Country abounded; but all that I could say or do made not the least Impression on those baptiz'd Beasts, nor could I divert them from their present Purpose.

The Obstinacy of these People shewed me very plainly, what wretched ungovernable Creatures Men are, when there is no Power nor Laws to restrain them; not the least Pity or Compassion was found amongst them; for now they were become their own Masters, they valued themselves in using their Commander cruelly. The Pilot, who was a poor helpless old Fellow, and a Boy, were the only

only Persons left with me; they had divided the Provisions, and left me such a Share as they thought fit, which was hardly equal to theirs, and prepared for their Journey, by packing up every Man his little Bundle. I began seriously to reflect, and consider with my self what Course to take, having since our Attempt to go out of the River found a very sensible Alteration in my Leg for the better; whether it proceeded from my straining upon it when in great Danger, or the Effect of being soaked in the Salt Water, I am not able to judge; but I perceived it much mended, which I made no Shew of, but limp'd as before, in hopes my Lameness would have induced them not to have left me in that helpless Condition: But when I saw they kept to their Resolution, and with-all took the Axe with them, which was all we had to trust to, to keep us from starving, I halted after the Man who had the Axe, and told him I hoped he would not carry that away which was all we had to support us, and desired he would let me have it, but found him inflexible. I then endeavoured to force it from him; but he calling others to his Assistance, prevented my taking it. I knew that about eight Miles distant was the Great River of *Romain*, which they must pass to go to *Plantane* River; and consider'd when they saw it, if I went with them, by my pointing out the Hazard and Difficulty to get over it, I might perhaps persuade 'em

to return ; and therefore took up my Bundle, and followed them. When we came in sight of the River, I found it very broad, and a rapid Stream ; the People began immediately to cut down some dry Trees, in order to make a Float to pass over it, and the mean while I sat down on the Bank with one of them, who had been lately sick, and had no great Stomach to the Journey. As we were viewing the Breadth of the River and the Swiftness of the Stream, I took the Opportunity to represent the great Difficulty and Danger which attended the passing it ; and that we should be drove out of the River's Mouth, before it was possible for us to reach the opposite Shore ; and that we had not only that River to pass, but several more such, before we came to *Plantane* River, and many other Difficulties before-mentioned ; and therefore I thought we had better return to the Canow, and wait a few Days for a favourable Opportunity to put to Sea, in which we could not possibly run a Quarter Part of the Risque and Danger we were throwing our selves into. This Man being feeble and tired with his Walk, lent an open Ear to all I said, and communicated it to the rest of the People. They having already tired themselves by cutting down Trees, the Axe being dull, and having not yet provided a Quarter Part of what was wanted for making the Float, they began to listen to the Fellow, and think there was some Reason in what he said ;

said ; upon which they grew more serious, and retired into the Woods out of my hearing, to consult what was most proper to be done, and came to a Resolution to return to our former Quarters ; and accordingly we all went back. I began to flatter myself, that I had obtained my Purpose to go into the Canow, which I was desirous to do for two Reasons ; one was, because it would prevent the great Hazard and Labour we must expect in going over the several Rivers which we must pass, besides the Fatigue of Travelling above sixty Miles upon the Sand, in a very hot Country, and the Danger of being devoured by Tygers, Alligators, or other ravenous Beasts ; and the other Reason was, if we travelled by Land, I must leave the Canow, with the greatest Part of my Cloaths, besides the Small Arms and the Iron Pot, which was so useful to us. When we returned to our old Quarters, we fed chiefly upon Cabbage, saving the little Provisions we had left to the last Stake. Here we remain'd three or four Days, it being tolerable fair Weather ; and the Sea being much smoother, I proposed to put to Sea in our Canow ; but the Seamen refused, and swore they would not go in her any more, and murmured among themselves, blaming each other for returning, and not pursuing their former Intention. I perceiving their ill Temper, took an Opportunity and hid the Axe among the Bushes

remembering how they had served me before, and now resolved to prevent their using me so a second Time. Taking a Walk upon the Point of the River, where I was refreshed by the Sea Breeze, and in a good Measure clear of the Flies, I could not help reflecting on my hard Fortune, this being the third Vessel I had lost without making a Voyage; first losing every thing I had in the *Prince George* Pacquet Boat, and enduring Nine Months Imprisonment; next being taken by the French in the *Dursley* Galley; and now cast away in a Country, where I had great Reason to fear I should be starved to Death. I used to think, when I lost all my Fortune, Things were at the worst, and they must mend; but now I saw my self in a worse Condition, and but little hopes of preserving my Life, take what Course I would: the Seamen refusing to go out in the Canow, without which I could not manage her; and in travelling by Land, was very uncertain of reaching a Place where we might be supply'd with Provisions, ours being near expended. While I was ruminating and reflecting on my unhappy Fate, some of the People came to me, to enquire if I knew were the Axe was? I seemed very much surprized at their Question, and told them, I hoped they had not lost it; and wished them to search narrowly for it in the Woods, where I supposed they had left it: Upon which they went from me, and examined each other about it; and at last

last concluded, that I had put it out of the Way ; and then came to me again, and intreated me to tell them where it was, alledging how much they wanted it, and that they could not subsist without it. I then told them, they could not but remember how they had served me ; and that if they dare have ventured over the River, and I could not have travelled with them, I had been left to starve ; and now it was my Turn, and I had secured the Axe to provide for my self when they left me. They begged I would let them know where it was, and they would for the future do nothing without my Consent. Upon which I acquainted them where I had hid it. But when they had Possession of it, they soon forgot their Promise, and grew as refractory as before ; and then declared they would go by Land, and prepared for their Journey next Morning. Finding their Resolution, and being grown pretty strong on my Leg, I resolved to go with them ; and when they saw I intended to go also, most of them refused, and would not undertake the Journey, being afraid I suppose to encounter the Difficulties that were likely to attend it. I talked pretty smartly to 'em, and told them what they deserved ; and that if but one Man would go with me, I would leave them. My Boy and two Men consented to go ; and we set out accordingly about Eight a Clock in the Morning, and in about Three Hours we

198 *The Voyages and Travels*

reached the Mouth of the River of Great Romain ; to which Place several of the People (growing into better Temper) went with us, and assisted us to make our Bark Logs. We found scatter'd upon the Banks of the River several *Bamboe* Trees, which we got together, and cut 'em into proper Lengths, and fasten'd 'em to each other to make Bark Logs, in order to get over the River. We had a fishing Line, which was divided between us ; my self and the Boy one half, and the two Men had the other half, each Bark Log carrying two Persons ; which was made thus : When we had got as many *Bamboes* together as were sufficient for our purpose, we laid about Eight or Ten Pieces a-breast each other, which we fasten'd together, with Lashing a cross Piece to 'em near each End ; and over them another Tear of *Bamboes*, and upon them other cross Pieces ; and in the Middle, we fasten'd some light Pieces of wild Cane, on which we placed our little Provisions and spare Clothes. What the fishing Line proved insufficient for, we supply'd, by stripping the Bark of the Trees, which we made use of instead of a Line. About Three a Clock in the Afternoon, we finished our Bark Logs, and launched 'em into the Water, and found they would just bear us upon the Surface. I had one of the Canow's Paddles, and provided the Boy with a Piece of a *Bamboe* for another. A *Bamboe* Tree is about Fifteen Feet in Length, and Four Inches in Diameter ;

ter; it is hollow, and full of Joints like a Reed, but not so far distant, and are very boyent, which made them fit for our purpose; they grow upon the Banks, Sides of Rivers, and during the Floods many of them are washed up by the Roots, and thrown upon the Points of the River, where we found 'em. We left the Axe with the rest of the People, who returned to the Canow, and we set forward with our two Bark Logs; we paddled up close by the Side of the River, keeping as much out of the Current as possible, intending to go a good way up it before we endeavour'd to cross it, that we might be in no Danger of driving out of the River's Mouth. We kept paddling till half an Hour past Six a Clock at Night; and seeing a fine green Spot, clear of Bushes, close to the River's Side, we landed there, and took up our Abode that Night; but just as we were stepping ashore, several large Alligators flounced from thence into the Water close by us, at which we were very much startled. Finding this Place convenient for us, we made fast our Bark Logs, and then made a Fire, to prevent the Tygers or Alligators from disturbing us, having been assured that they will not come near a Fire. Being heartily tired, we soon fell asleep round the Fire; for the Fatigue of the Day had made us forget the Danger of the Night. We had provided a Pistol, and a little Gun-powder in a Calabash, which was close waxed up, to prevent its being da-

## 200 *The Voyages and Travels*

maged with Water, with which we made a Fire when we found it necessary. In the Morning, as soon as it was light, we mounted our Bark Logs, and continued paddling up the River; but the Stream was so rapid that we went up but slowly, and sometimes were not able to bear up against it. We endeavoured to haul up by the Branches of the Trees which hung over the River, but they being tender Twigs, afforded but little Assistance. When I came within my Depth, I waded, and pushed the Bark Log before me, but was soon out of Foot-hold; and then mounted the Bark Log again, and worked hard with our Paddles, and yet made but little Riddance, finding it very hard to strive against the Stream. We often saw large Alligators leap from among the Bushes into the Water just by us; notwithstanding which I was obliged to run the Risque of being scared by them, there being often a Necessity to wade, or we could not force the Bark Log against the Stream. Having at last, with great Danger, Labour, and Pains, in Six or Seven Hours, got Three or Four Miles up the River, till we came the Length of an Island which laid near a Quarter Part over it; but was hard put to it to get thither, the Island dividing the Stream of the River, and redoubled its Force, so that it was with great Difficulty we reached it. When we had surmounted the Difficulty, we rested awhile, and then paddled about half a Mile farther

up on the Side of the Island; and believing ourselves so far up that we might safely venture to cross it, we put over and happily reached the other Side about a Mile above the River's Mouth, and so drove down with the Current till we came to a convenient Place near its Entrance, where we landed about Three a Clock in the Afternoon; so that we were in all more than Twelve Hours in getting over this River. The Weather being extream hot, and having no Wind and only my Shirt on, and that leaving my Thighs very often bare, the Heat of the Sun scorching them made me frequently throw Water on them to keep 'em cool, not thinking of the Consequence; but soon after we landed I found them extreamly sore, very red, and blister'd in several Places, which grew very painful. We unashed our Bark Logs for the sake of our Line, eat a little Morsel of Bread with about an Ounce of raw Salt Beef, and filled up with the Limpid Stream. Being thus refreshed, we set forward, and travell'd Eight or Ten Miles that Night; before it grew dark we made a Fire near the Sea-side, in order to take up our Lodging, but having had no Water since we parted from the River of *Romain*, we were almost famish'd and ready to die with Thirst; but having found some Cocoa Plumb Trees, where we took up our Quarters, we searched them very narrowly for Fruit, and found two or three Plumbs, which moisten'd

moisten'd my Mouth, and gave me great Relief. In a little time after, by digging in the Sand, we found fresh Water, with which we satisfy'd our Thirst. Any one will readily believe, that after so fatiguing a Day I should have slept sound enough in the Night; but having such excessive Pain in my Thighs with their being scalded, I rested very badly. As soon as it was Day, we pursued our Journey; and about Ten a Clock in the Morning, we came to a River with a very deep and rapid Stream, but not above a quarter so broad as that we had already pass'd. Finding *Bamboes* scattered over the Point of the River, we gather'd them together, and began to make our Bark Logs, but were hard put to it to get enough for our Purpose, being obliged to fetch some of them near half a Mile, which was a good Load for the Boy and myself; and we were forced to work hard that we might not be left behind by the two Men, who made what haste they could, nor would they give us the least Assistance. In about three Hours we compleated our Bark Logs, and put over the River; which we found less Trouble in passing than we expected, by reason half the Breadth of it on the farthest Side proved to be shoal Water, and not above Mid-leg deep, which we found little Inconveniency in wading through. When we were over, and had taken our Line from the Bark Logs, it being about Two a-Clock in the Afternoon, we set down by

the

the River side to Dinner; which was soon over, having but little to eat; for at our first setting out we had a Cake of Bread of not quite Two Pound, and about Ten Ounces of raw Beef between myself and the Boy. Our Beef we eat raw, to make it go the further. When we had eat as much as we could afford, and washed it down with large Draughts of Water, we proceeded on our Journey; but found it very troublesome Travelling on dry and loose Sand, besides the Inconveniency of bad Shoes. We attempted several times to travel through the Woods, but found the Under-Wood so thick, and the Ground morassie, there was no passing that Way, and were obliged to keep by the Sea side, where we had the Comfort of broiling in the Sun all Day. We waded over several Rivers, some up to our Knees, others to our Middle, and others up to our Chin; which we often found very troublesome in passing, most of them having rapid Streams, where we often saw Alligators. One of the Men could swim, and he used to try first whether the Rivers were fordable; which if he found, we forded over; and if not, we made our Bark Logs, and went over upon them. We travelled about Eight or Ten Miles after we were over *Limehouse* River, (for so that River was called where we dined,) and it being near Night we made a Fire according to Custom, and rested till Morning; and then went forward, fording over many Rivers in

204 *The Voyages and Travels*

our Way. About Noon we came to a Head-Land that jutted into the Sea, which put a Stop to our going by the Sea side, the Rocks being very high and steep, and the Sea beating violently against them; and the Head-Land being very thick, with Under-Wood mixed with prickly Plants and Bryars, rendered it extreamly difficult to pass; so that we chose to go back into the Woods, where we found it less troublesome, with an Intent to go through the Country till we shou'd get on the other side of the Head-Land; and accordingly marched up the Hills for that purpose, having with great Difficulty travell'd up and down several, where we were obliged to haul our selves up from Tree to Tree, and slide down again on the other side, easing our selves down by the Branches to prevent our falling. Having wandered several Hours in this manner, and being in hopes we had passed the Head-Land, and withal beginning to be apprehensive we should not be able to get out of the Woods before Night, there being more danger of wild Beasts, and much more unwholsome lying in the Woods than at the Sea side, we therefore thought it absolutely necessary to recover it before it was Dark; and having descended between two Hills into a deep narrow Valley, found a fine Rivulet, which was very seasonable to quench our Thirst. I concluded this Rivulet led to the Sea, and therefore follow'd the Stream; but it having many Turnings and Windings, we

went

went several Miles before we came to it, and expected to have been past the Head of Rocks; but to our great Mortification we found our selves still on the same side, and not far from the Place where we entred the Woods. This put us quite out of Heart. The Sun being set, we gather'd Wood and made a Fire, where we continued till the Morning, and then attempted to get over the Hill; but found it impossible to force a Way through the Penguins, Bryars, and other prickly Plants which grew there: We retired, after tearing our Cloaths, and losing some of our Flesh; and then took a very desperate Resolution, to climb over the cragged Part of the Rocks, which was very steep and high, and extreamly dangerous to pass; which we went over by stepping from one Hole in the Sides of the Rocks to another, and from one Crag to another, holding by the ragged Part of it with one Hand, and our spare Cloaths with the other, and by Providence we got all well over; but had any of us made the least false Step or Slip, he must have fallen Forty or Fifty Foot down into the Sea, and perish'd immediately. We rejoiced much when we were over this difficult Pass, and went on chearfully, believing the worst of our Journey was over; and in about an Hour after, by the Sea side, I found a Cocoa Nut; I soon open'd it, and found it full of Milk, which I drank with great Pleasure, and divided the Nut among the

the other People. About Noon we saw a Cocoa Nut Tree growing near the Sea side, just above High-Water Mark ; it had Nuts upon it about half grown ; we pulled several of them for the sake of the Milk. This Tree, I make no doubt, grew there by perfect Accident ; a Nut, it is very likely, having been drove thither, and thrown up by the Sea, where it took Root, and grew up : What confirmed me in this Opinion is, I have seen several Cocoa Nut Trees grow in desert Islands, so near the Sea side, that it has sometimes washed the Roots ; and I once found a Cocoa Nut upon the dry Sand, with the Plant sprouting out of it, which is very likely took Root there. After we had travelled about Ten Miles, we came to another Point of Rocks, but this we got over without much Difficulty : When we had gone about Six long Miles farther, it growing Night, we made our Fire according to Custom, and in the Morning we proceeded on our Journey, fording over many Rivers ; it was showry Weather, and being bat thin cloathed I was often wet to the Skin, but soon dry'd again by the Wind and Sun. About Nine a-Clock in the Morning, we came to a low flat Point of Land, which by the Sea beating continually upon it had washed away the Earth from the Roots of the Trees which had grown there, and were lying scattered very thick all over the Point. The Sea beating amongst them, it was very difficult and

trou

troublesome to pass; and the Shore where the Sea did not reach, was so full of Trees, and the Under-Wood so close mix'd with Bryars and prickly Bushes, there was no Possibility of getting through them. We attempted to pass without the Trees towards the Sea, but found the Water so deep, and the Sea beating in so violently, it was impracticable, and therefore went through the scragged Trees and Bushes, being obliged to creep between the Branches of some, and climb over others, which tore our Cloaths and even our Flesh in many Places. But having got over this troublesome Place, we went in Expectation every Moment of coming to some Habitations on *Cape Camerone*, which we supposed was that we had just passed. We went on several Miles further, but found no Sign of Inhabitants; and having made an End of our little Provisions the Day before, we began to be quite out of Heart, and apprehensive of starving, having nothing with us that we could by any Means provide for our Subsistence. We came to a large Lake or Lagune of Water, which had a Communication with the Sea, the Stream of which I observed ran out of the Sea into the Lagune. One of our Men foarded it, and went on the other Side to see what he could discover; and in about two Hours, returned with the joyful News of having discovered the Print of a Man's Footing, which gave us Hopes we were not far from Inhabitants. With much

much ado we foarded over the Mouth of the Lagune, and continued on our Journey till we came to another deep and rapid River, which there was no passing without Bark Logs ; we fell to our old Work of gathering *Bamboes*, and such dry Wood as we could get, to make them ; but they being very scarce, we could not gather so many together that Night as we wanted. We made a Fire upon the Point of the River, where we took up our Lodging ; but several Showers of Rain incommodeed us very much, and had almost put out our Fire, and we grew faint and weak for want of Sustenance ; however, about Nine a-Clock the next Morning we finish'd our Bark Logs, and put over the River. When we landed, we dry'd our Cloaths, that we might travel the lighter ; which had been our Custom in our whole Journey, they being wet in passing the Rivers ; and we were continually pestered with *Muschetos* and Sand Flies, and more so whenever we sate or laid down. We proceeded along the Shore, and had not gone above half a Mile, before we discovered a Path which led into the Woods, the Sight of which gave us All inexpressible Joy ; we followed it, and in about half a Mile farther we saw a Hutt, and soon after to our great Comfort a White Man appeared. I need not paint the Joy that circled round my Heart at this Sight : Let any one imagine to themselves the Pleasure they must have in being relieved from

the

the utmost Necessity, when they were almost ready to faint for want of Food, and but little Prospect of coming at any, which was my Case before we came to this Man's Habitation. He asked us who we were, and from whence we came ; we related to him our Misfortunes ; he pity'd our Condition, and ask'd where the Captain was, who was told that I was the Person, and my Name : He said he knew me when I commanded a Pacquet-Boat to *Jamaica*, and what his Cottage afforded I should be very welcome to. I asked him for a Dram, but he had none ; he soon provided us with something to eat, which we had great Need of ; and 'twill be easily believed we fell to without saying a long Grace. This Person's Name was *Luke Haughton*, whose Family consisted of two Women and an *Indian* Boy of above fifteen Years of Age ; the Boy was his Slave, as was one of the Women, who used to sleep with him and dress his Provisions, which he kept as his Wife ; the other Woman was Slave to a White Man who was absent. A little Distance from *Luke Haughton's*, there lived another White Man, who had also two Slaves, an *Indian* Man and Woman : The Woman he kept as his Wife. Our Situation was by a Creek-side, which joyned to a large River that came a great many Miles out of the Country, and run in the Sea. *Luke Haughton* had been Master of a Boat at *Jamaica*, with which he went a Sugar-

## 210 *The Voyages and Travels*

Droaging, that is, in carrying Sugar to the Towns where they are shipp'd off for *England*: He being in Debt, and having an Intrigue with a marry'd Woman, persuaded her to leave her Husband and go with him, which she did to this Place: But they disagreeing sometime after, she went away with a Logwood Cutter to the Bay of *Honduras*, and his *Indian* Woman supply'd her Place. I told my *Padrone*, (for so I call *Luke* in this History for the future) where we had left the rest of our Company, and would have hired him and the other White Man to have fetched them up in their Canow, and for their Trouble I promised them our Canow, Iron Pot, and Small Arms; but they would not undertake so dangerous a Voyage on any Account; and these People had like to have paid dear enough for their Insolence and Indiscretion, in not taking my Advice to have come away together in the Canow; for if it had not been for a *Jamaica* Sloop, who by great Accident passed by that Coast, and seeing a Smoak on the Shore, and knowing there was no Inhabitants near that Place, supposed they were People in Distress, it being fair Weather and smooth Water at the same Time. They sent their Canow thither and took 'em on Board when they were almost starved, the Pilot having had his Reward for undertaking what he was incapable of, he being starved to Death. The Seamen would have shot him long before I left

left them, if I had not prevented them. My Padron's Habitation was near *Cape Camerone*, which is the Western Part of the *Muscheto* Coast that is inhabited: He lived in the same Manner as the Natives; when he wanted Provisions he went a hunting, and always brought Home something to eat, sometimes *Warree* or Deer, and at other times *Correfos*, *Quams* or Monkeys, though he would seldom kill *Corrifos* or *Quams* (not thinking 'em worth a Shot) if he cou'd either kill *Warree*, Deer or Monkeys. When he returned, we had as much boil'd as would serve the Family, and the rest was barbecued to keep it from stinking, not being provided with Salt enough for that purpose; nor would Salt preserve it so well. The *Warree* is shaped like a Hog with this Difference, they are of a less Size, their Ears, Legs and Tail is shorter in Proportion than those of a Hog, and have what they call a Naval upon its Back, which is placed about two thirds towards the Tail, and are two Lumps of Flesh about the Bigness and Shape of their Kidnies, which lies just within the Skin on each side of the Back Bone, between which issues out a Matter which casts forth a strong Scent, not much unlike that of a Fox: They keep in Doves; their Flesh is very sweet and good, I think much better than *European* Pork. When they find themselves hard chased, they will Turn upon Dogs or Men, and often wound the Dogs with their Tusks; and sometimes

212 *The Voyages and Travels*

the Men are in great danger of being Hurt by 'em: They are easily discover'd by the Scent. 'Tis an ordinary thing when they are to Windward of you, to smell a Drove of them more than a Mile. *Piccary* is much such another Creature; both those are reckon'd the best Food the Country affords. The Deer are small and seldom fat. Monkies are the same of those already described, which are generally fat. The *Corriso* is near as big as a middling Turkey, the Colour inclin'd to Black; it has a Yellow Bill, and the Cock has a fine Tuft or Plume of Feathers on his Head of several Colours, which makes it a beautiful Bird; but their Flesh is not quite so good as that of a Turkey. The *Quam* is not so big as the *Corriso*, but the Flesh is better tasted, and are generally fatter. I am informed these Fowls lay but two Eggs before they Set. The Inhabitants always take care to bury their Bones to prevent the Dogs eating them; for they say if the Dogs eat them, it will make them run mad. Their Bread Rind is sweet *Cassave* and Green Plantanes roast-ed, which we had mostly from Old *Indian* Plantations up the River. This shews the Country has been full of Inhabitants, tho' there are so few now: Besides the Old *Indian* Plantations, each White Man has a small Plantation of Plantane and Bannanoe Trees; and when they had a mind to encrease their Number after gathering the Fruit, they dug

up

up the Roots, and divided each of them into three or four Parts, and planted them again; and from each Part there sprung a Tree.

On *Christmas* Eve my *Padrone* went out a hunting, in order to provide against the Festival, and had the good luck to bring home both *Warree* and *Corrisos*. He invited his Neighbour to dine with us on *Christmas* Day, when we had both Boiled and Roast, on which we feasted very plentifully; and to regale after Dinner, instead of Punch or Wine, we had *Pumpkin Mishlaw*; which is made thus, the Pumpkins are cut in small Pieces and boiled; the Inside of which is mashed to a Pulp in the Liquor it is boil'd in, and being served out in *Calabashes* when it is hot, we drank it with a good Gust, and passed the Day very chearfully. In two or three Days after my *Padrone* took it into his Head to visit the White Men at *Plantane* River, he, leaving about three Days Provision for the Family, said he would return again by the Time it was expended, in order to provide us more. Having made an End of our Provisions the third Day, and no *Padrone* appearing the next Morning, I took a Gun and our Fishing Tackle, and the *Indian* Boy with me; we went up the River with our Canow to the Plantation, designing to kill a *Corriso* or a *Quam*, which were often there devouring the Fruit; and if that fail'd, we intended to fish in the River. As soon as I

landed, I heard the cherupping of a *Corriso*, which I endeavoured to shoot; but it fluttering from Tree to Tree, I could not get within reach of it; and in the Pursuit, lost the Bird and my Way both. When I left the Chace, I endeavoured to find the Canow; but instead of going towards it, wandered farther into the Woods, and found my self me-roon'd, for so they call those People that have lost themselves in a Wood. I walk'd, endeavouring to find my Way, and hallow'd several Times, in Hopes of being answer'd by the *Indian*, which might have directed me; but finding no Answer, concluded I was got a good way into the Woods; and being entirely at a Loss which way to go to recover the Canow, I began in earnest to consider of the properest Means to find it, and determined to mount the first Tree I could climb. Having found one fit for my Purpose, I got up it, and from thence saw the River; and being acquainted with the manner of its Course, I judged whereabout the Plantation was; and having set, the Sun keeping it in a certain Position, I bent my Course towards that Part of the River where I judged the Canow was: And in passing through the Woods, I came to a large Cotton Tree, which could not be less than Twenty Five Foot in Circumference; having passed it, going forward, I found the Under-wood so close that I could not force my way through for a long Time, and was at last obliged to creep through the

the Thicket, which gave me much Trouble, besides the Loss of my Clothes, which was Mortification enough, in a Country where I could not get more; but my chief Concern being now for my Life, that did not much affect me. When I was through it, I found the Woods more open, and continued my Course till I came to a Place where the Water had been newly dried up, and left an oasey Clay behind it, of such a Hardness, fit to take any Impression, and saw there the fresh Print of the Footing of a large Beast, which I took to be a Tyger's. This Sight startled me, and immediately examined my Gun, to see if I was in a Condition to shoot if I met it; and soon perceived the Priming was lost out of the Pan, and having no more Powder with me, I would have avoided going that Way; but saw the Under-wood so close every where else, that there was no getting through it; and considering I might as well meet the Tyger in the Thicket as any where, I kept my Course: Having gone about half a Mile farther, I saw the Opening of the Woods; and soon after, to my great Satisfaction, I came to the Plantation, and found the Canow, and resolved with my self, not to run into the same Danger any more, but went to Fishing, and by Night had caught Nine small Fishes, Three of which would make a middling Herring; we returned to our Habitation and had them dress'd; I took Three of them for my own Share, left the

## 216 *The Voyages and Travels*

rest for the Family. I am ready to think most People will believe I did not want Sauce to 'em, having eat nothing all the Day. The next Day we went a Fishing again, having the Day before had enough of Hunting; we caught about Fourteen or Sixteen small Fishes, which made a good Meal for the Family; we eat them boiled, and the Sauce to them was the Water they were boiled in; our Bread was either roasted Plantanes or *Cassave* Roots, and liitle enough of them.

Within about a Mile and a Half from us, there lived Two or Three Families of *Indians*; one of them coming to our Habitation, enquired after my *Padrone*, and when we expected him to return; and withal, asked me, what we did for Provisions? I told him we fared hard enough. He said, If they had known we had been in want of Food, that they would have supply'd us, and desired me to lend him a Gun, which I did; he went over the River, and in about an Hour, returned with a large Fawn, which was soon dress'd, had a Side of it boil'd, and in our Bellies. The *Indians* were so kind as to bring us something or other to eat every Day, so that we did not want for Food any more. In about Ten Days my *Padrone* returned from *Plantane* River, who I was very glad to see: He excused himself for staying so long; telling me the People of *Plantane* River, would not let him come away sooner. I recounted to him my Adventure in the Woods, which he

only

only laug'd at. The next Day he went a Hunting, and furnished us with more Provisions. In his leisure Hours, he used to entertain me with Stories of his Travels, and the Hardships he had met with, in being several Times made a Prisoner by the *Spaniards*, in both *Mexico* and *Peru*: He had been Prisoner a long Time at *St. Juan d'Uloa*, which is a large and strong Fort, with more than 120 Pieces of Brass Cannon. It is built upon an Island which makes the Port of *Levera Cruz*, where there is a large Fair Town; it is situated in the Bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, and is the Barcadare for that Kingdom. The City of *Mexico* is Eighty Leagues from thence within the Land; which City I have been credibly informed by a *Spanish* Merchant who lived there, that it is one Third Part as big as *London*, and that there are Six Thousand Coaches in it. My *Padrone* had also been Prisoner at the *Havana*, on the Island of *Cuba*, and often told me how both that Place and *Levera Cruz*, might be surprized by the *English*; and recounted to me how a Number of Bucaniers surprized, took and plunder'd the Latter: The Bucaniers having muster'd all their Strength, resolved upon sacking that Town; and being arrived within about Sixteen or Eighteen Miles of it, they anchored with their Ships, and landed their Men undiscovered; they marched that Night about Ten or Twelve Miles, and in the Morning retired between the

the high Sand Hills which lies all along that Coast: The Men lay hid all the Day, and marched again in the Night, and so order'd it to surprize the Town in the Morning, at the Opening of the Gates, which they effect-ed thus: The Bucaniers were about Six Hun-dred Men; when they came near the Town, they halted, and sent a small Party that could speak *Spaniſh*, habited like the Country People, in order to feize on one of the Gates, as soon as they were open'd, which was executed thus: At the opening of the Gates, one of the Party mounted a Ladder, which led up to the Bastion, or Tower that commanded the Gate, and, under Pretence to beg Fire of the Centinel to light his Pipe, with his Pistol he kll'd him, which was the Signal for seizing the Gate; it being immediately put in Execu-tion, they gave Notice to their Main Body, who instantly marched into the Town, and at the same Time attacked and took another small Work, both which they guarded, and then marched into the Parade: Most of the *Spaniards* being in Bed, could not presently get together, but soon took the Alarm, and formed a Body of Horse and Foot; they marched in good Order through one of their broad Streets to attack the Enemy in Form; the Bucaniers being drawn up upon the Parade, and seeing the *Spaniards* marching to-wards them, prepared to receive them; and Part of them drew up at the End of the Street in which the *Spaniards* were marching,

and  
they  
dispo  
soon  
ed be  
Place  
conti  
ving  
being  
put  
purſu  
one  
the  
takin  
in o  
bein  
it, c  
was  
on t  
Resp  
ſome  
a litt  
the C  
leav  
all t  
man  
at s  
dou  
ing  
wou  
to l  
that  
Fort

and

and when they came near enough to engage, they fired upon them ; the Bucaniers having disposed themselves in such Order, that as soon as their first Rank had fired, they march'd beyond the Street, and the Second took Place, and so the Third ; so that they kept a continual Fire upon the *Spaniards* ; and having killed many of them, and their Horses being not able to stand the Fire, they were soon put into Disorder, and fled ; the Bucaniers pursued them, but the *Spaniards* flying out of one of the Gates into the Country, they left the Chase ; the Castle of *St. Juan d' Loue* taking the Alarm, fired briskly into the Town, in order to beat out the Enemy, but they being resolved to plunder it before they left it, called a Consultation, to consider what was proper to be done, and resolved to seize on the Fathers which had most Authority and Respect among them ; and having beheaded some of them, obliged others to carry them in a little Boat to the Castle, and present them to the Governour, and tell him, if he did not leave off firing immediately, they would use all the Fathers in the Town after the same manner. The Governor being exasperated at so inhumane and barbarous an Action redoubled the Fire, which the Bucaniers finding they shut all the Gates of the Town, and would not suffer any more of the Inhabitants to leave it, but drove them all in a Body to that Part of the Town which lay next the Fort, and most exposed to the Fire from thence ;

thence; so that if they would not forbear firing they should kill their own People. When the Governor saw it, he was moved with Compassion for the Inhabitants, and ceased firing. The Buccaneers plundered the Town; and when they had so done, march'd out, carrying away with them some of the Chief of the Inhabitants as Hostages for a Sum of Money, which they demanded for not burning it; and so retired to their Ships with very little Loss.

The *Spaniards* have since that time built Watch-Towers, and keep Centinels all along that Coast, in order to prevent the like Surprise. When my *Padrone* had finished this Story, he told me that one of his Acquaintance having been taken Prisoner by the *Spaniards*, either in Cutting Wood, or in some Expedition against them, which I do not remember; but he having been kept a Prisoner a long time, was at last put on Board one of their Galleons to be sent to *Old Spain*, of which he had terrible Apprehensions, in being kept close Prisoner there; and as the Ship passed by the Island of *Cozumel*, which is Desart, and near the Coast of *Honduras*, the Ship was to the Windward of it; and it being very fine Weather, he took his Opportunity just at the Dusk of the Evening, and slipt out of one of the Ports and swam for the Shore, though they were near Three Leagues from it. He got safe to the Island; but when he found himself there, he was in a

bad

bad Condition ; for his Fireworks which he had fastned with his Frock to the Nape of his Neck, were either lost or render'd useless ; so that he could get no Fire. At his first landing, he lived upon Conckes and other Shell Fish, till seeing great Numbers of large Snakes, which they call Oulers, that are not venomous, he killed several of them ; and having flead them, he spilt them in Pieces, dipped them in salt Water, and dried them upon the Rocks in the Sun, and found this Food much more agreeable to him than his Shell Fish, there being no fresh Water on the Island but what lodged in the Holes of the Rocks when it rained, always finding enough to satisfy his Thirst. In this manner he lived without Fire for near Six Months, till a Sloop happen'd to touch there to cut some Fire Wood, who took him on Board, and was found very hearty and in good Plight. These and some other the like Stories, my *Padrone* used to entertain me with ; and hearing him describe all the Islands and Coasts in the Bay of *Honduras*, and those about us, where he had often travelled to and fro for many Years ; and I knowing the Draughts of those Parts where I had been to be very false, which was the Cause of the Loss of our Vessel ; for though our Pilot was ignorant, if I had had a good Draught of the Coast, I could have preserved the Sloop. These Considerations put me upon drawing a Draught of those Coasts, which will be very useful

to

222 *The Voyages and Travels*

to Masters of Ships that may, by Accident, be drove into those Seas, or Trade thither, and are unacquainted therewith. Having advised with my *Padrone* about it, he encouraged me, and said, he would give me an exact Account of that Part which I had not seen, and supply'd me with Paper for that Purpose. In order to draw the said Draught, I made a wooden Pair of Compasses, and a Scale; my Ink was made with Gun-powder, and my Pens with the Feathers of wild Fowl; with these Utensils I drew the Draught of the Bay of *Honduras*, describing all the Islands therein, and the Coast of the *Muschetos*, which, with some Alteration I have made since, is a pretty good one, and is hereunto annexed. The prick'd Line shews the Course of my Travels, both in the Canow and on the Land, from the Time I was cast away, to my embarking for *Jamaica*. In a Day or Two after I had finished my Draught, our neighbouring *Indians* came to pay us a Visit, and invited my *Padrone* and my self to an Entertainment, which was to be the next Day at their Habitations. When we came there we found the Fathers of the Families lying in their Hamocks, talking to each other; the younger Men sitting on Mats, and the Women attending them; there being Two or Three Families residing together, made a small Society; they being now altogether, made about Sixteen or Eighteen in Number; some were eating and others drinking, they  
welcom'd

welcom'd us, and entertained us with broil'd Mullet; they generally broil their Fish and boil their Flesh; some of their favourite Wives were sitting by them, and others handing about Mishlaw, which is a Drink they make with ripe Plantanes, in the following Manner: They take of them a certain Number sufficient to make the Quantity of Liquor they design, and squeezing them into small Pieces, put them into a Vessel with as much Water as is proper for fermenting it; and after it has remained in the Vessel two Days, it is fit to drink. The Women that are appointed to serve the Liquor about, dips the Calabash into the Vessel, and takes it out almost full, and with their Hands squeeze the Plantanes and Water together, till it is come to a Pulp, the Liquor running between their Fingers, taking out the Strings, and mixing it well together till it is of such a Thinness fit to drink, and then handed it to the People sitting round, which they all drank off, first to the Fathers of the Families, then to the younger Men, and so to the favourite Wives, and then to the Children. They often sat at these drinking Bouts a Day and a Night, if the Liquor lasted so long, and drink it till they were intoxicated; it is not unpleasant to the Taste. They have another Drink that they sometimes make, which they call *Cassave Mishlaw*; they first boil the sweet *Cassave*, and then cause it to be chewed by their young Women that

that have the cleanest Mouths ; and putting it into a Vessel with Water they let it stand two or three Days, in which time it ferments, and then drink it in the same manner as the *Plantane Mishlaw*. The *Indians* invited me to taste of their *Mishlaw* ; and my *Padrone* assuring me it was made of *Plantanes* without any Mixture of *Cassave*, I was prevailed upon to drink a *Calabash* of it, which I was the rather induced to, that the *Indians* might not be out of Humour for my refusing their Civility ; though I must confess I had no great liking to it, seeing how the Women managed it. When I had almost emptied my *Calabash*, I found in it some Strings of the *Cassave Root* ; upon which I told my *Padrone* that I believed he had deceived me, and that there was *Cassave Mishlaw* mixed with the *Plantane* : He laughed, and so did the *Indians* ; and then I perceiv'd it was *Plantane* and *Cassave Mishlaw* mixed together, which made me not very fond of it, and I refus'd to drink any more. My *Padrone* drank very plentifully of it, though he knew their manner of making it. We staid with them about three Hours, and then took our leave ; and in returning Home and talking with my *Padrone* about the manner that we might make it and drink it, he said that it would not ferment except it was chew'd : However, I prevail'd with him to try, and having boil'd some *Cassave Roots*, and bruised them in a Mortar, I put them

them into a Jar with a sufficient Quantity of Water, and let it stand three or four Days, but it would not ferment, which made me think that the Salivial Juices, which mixed with the Roots while the *Indians* were chewing it, was the Cause of the Fermentation. My *Padrone* had a great Number of Pumpkins which grew about his House; and his *Indian* Women used to make Pumpkin *Misblaw* almost every Day about Four of the Clock in the Afternoon, which served us instead of Tea, and is made in the manner before described. The *Indians* observe the Text in Scripture, they take no Care for To morrow; but when their Provisions are all expended, and they are so hungry that they can fast no longer, they concert Matters over Night which Way they shall hunt the next Day, and rise about Two or Three a-Clock in the Morning, get into their Canows without saying a Word to each other, and paddle so far up the River as they think proper, and are generally in the Woods before Break of Day, that as soon as the Day-light appears they may have the better Opportunity of securing their Game. When they find a Drove of *Warree* or *Piccarie*, they throw themselves into a Circle and surround them, having Dogs with them; and being armed with Guns and Launces, which Way soever the Game turns some of the *Indians* meet them, and often kill a great part of the Drove: I saw them bring home Ten at one

time, of which they gave us Two. When any of their Family are sick, they kill *Guanoes* to make them Broth, which they reckon very wholesome, and proper for sick People. If they are tired with eating Flesh they go a fishing, and so from time to time hunt or fish as they like best; the whole Society take part of what they bring Home. The Women go sometimes into their Plantations, and bring with them such Fruit as it affords, or is wanted to dress their Provisions: They also make Matts. The Men are generally a tall, well-shaped raw-bon'd strong People, nimble and active, long black strait Hair, are very ingenious, and friendly to the *English*, and very dextrous at throwing the Launce, Figgig or Harpone, or any manner of Dart, and shoot exceeding well with a Bow and Arrow, as well as with small Arms; the last of which they buy of the *English*. They go off to Sea at a certain Time of Year with a little Fleet of Canows to the *Muscheto Rees*, which is about Twelve or Fifteen Leagues from the Coast, to take Turtle for the Sake of the Shell; which they send to *Jamaica*, to sell or dispose of to the Traders that come upon that Coast, for Guns, Powder and Shot, Hatchets, Axes and Iron Pots. Some of their Boys make it their Business to catch Parrots and Monkeys, with which they purchase Beads, Knives, or such other Trifles. Some few of them have separated from the

main

main B  
Neigh  
They  
not of  
Upstar  
and be  
and In  
and th  
Body.  
with N  
the Co  
mixed  
who i  
Race  
that Sc  
kind  
Hobby,  
ple, w  
a Negr  
ween  
black E  
bushy  
Skin;  
some A  
Manne  
particu  
When  
Two a  
with t  
bout T  
the fir  
to be f  
posed

main Body, as those at *Cape Camerone*, our Neighbours, and gave this Reason for it; They said, that some People who were not of the ancient Inhabitants, but new Upstarts, were got into the Government, and behaved themselves with so much Pride and Insolence that they could not bear it, and therefore had separated from the main Body. They related the Matter thus: A Ship with Negroes by Accident was cast away on the Coast, and those who escaped drowning mixed among the Native *Muscheto* People, who intermarried with them, and begot a Race of *Mulattoes*, which were the People that Society could not brook should bear any kind of Command amongst them. Capt. *Hobby*, who had his Cow killed by our People, was of that Race, his Mother being a Negroe. All the Difference I observed between 'em was, the Native *Indians* had long black Hair, and the *Mulatto* Race had strong bushy curled Hair, a little changed in their Skin; the Copper and Black mixing made some Alteration. I could not learn their Manner of Worship, or that they had any particular Days set a-part for that Purpose. When I had been at my *Padrone's* between Two and Three Months, and heartily tired with this Manner of Life, one Morning, about Two a-Clock, I heard a sudden Noise of the firing of a Gun at Sea; and imagining it to be from our Confort Sloop, which I supposed was returning again to *Jamaica*, and

228 *The Voyages and Travels*

believing the Captain had heard of our Mis-  
fortune, he had made it his Business to call  
here and at *Plantane* River, in order to take  
us on board, and carry us to that Island;  
and considering *Plantane* River was the most  
convenient Place for Anchoring, I imagined  
he had fired a Gun to give us Notice of his  
passing by for that Place. Upon hearing this  
I immediately got up, telling my *Padrone*  
my Thoughts, and my Intention to go to  
*Plantane* River: He endeavoured to periwade  
me to stay till Day-Light, to see if any Ves-  
sel was in Sight or not; and told me proba-  
bly it might be some old Tree that was fallen  
down, which made that Noise we heard. I said  
that I imagin'd it to be Capt. *Gill*, and was  
resolved to go for *Plantane* River, where I  
hoped to find him. Having made my best  
Compliments to my *Padrone* for all his Fa-  
vours, I took my leave, and set out about  
Break of Day, in hopes as it grew lighter to  
have seen the Sloop I expected; but no Ves-  
sel appearing in Sight, I walked briskly along  
the Shore till I arrived at the *Indian* Planta-  
tion, our Neighbours, which was directly in  
my Way. There being beyond them a very  
broad River which I must pass, I desired of  
the *Indians* to let one of their young Men  
put me over; which was immediately granted,  
and one of their Women gave me a roasted  
*Plantane*, which was all the Provision I had  
for my Journey. Going down the Branch  
which led to the main River, finding it fresh

Water,

Water, I eat my Plantane while I had Drink, being apprehensive I should not meet with any more until my Arrival at *Plantane River*. When I landed on the other Side I pursued my Journey, and was in Hopes, as I rounded the Cape, to have discover'd the Sloop; but to my great Mortification I saw no Vessel. I began to think the Noise I had heard was occasioned by the Fall of an old Tree, as my *Padrone* had suggested; but considering *Plantane River* was a more likely Place for Vessels to come to than the Cape, I chose to proceed, and travell'd briskly on. The Weather was extreme hot, which made me very thirsty; but not being able to find any fresh Water, I made what haste I could in order to reach *Plantane River* before Night; and about Four a Clock I saw the Huts there. By the time I got thither I was very faint, and almost ready to die with Thirst, being extreamly fatigued, as any one will readily believe, having travell'd Twenty Miles upon the Sand in the scorching Sun without a Drop of Water. The Inhabitants gave me such Refreshments as their Huts afforded, though not sufficient to allay my Appetite. When I had rested, and was a little refreshed, I prevailed with one of the People to put me over the River, where most of the White People had their Habitations. I told them my Reasons for my coming thither; they said I should be welcome to such as they had, till I could get an Op-

230 *The Voyages and Travels*

portunity of embarking for *Jamaica*. These People inform'd me, that several of the White Men and *Indians* were gone to *Sandy Bay*, which is beyond Cape *Grace de Dios*, where the Chiefs and greatest Body of the *Muscketo Indians* have their Habitations, in order to concert Measures to enter upon an Expedition against the wild *Indians*; for so they call those which do not live under the *Spanish* Government, but have fled from their Cruelty, and taken up their Abode in some obscure Place in the Woods. The Manner of these Expeditions are thus: When they have concluded what Number of Men is proper for their Design, they furnish themselves with a sufficient Number of Canows, Dories and Pit-pins, which last is like a Wort Cooler: They are made long and narrow, will carry two Men, and draw not more than Four Inches Water, which they make use of to go over the Shoal Places in the Rivers; and being provided with Arms, Ammunition, Provisions and Necessaries for such an Expedition, they set forward; but first enquire of their *Sookeys*, which are commonly interpreted Priests, what Success they are like to meet with, and will not stir until their *Sookeys* assure them of a prosperous Voyage. They seldom undertake an Expedition of this kind, without some Information from one of their *Indian* Slaves, in whose Fidelity they are satisfy'd, and know where the wild *Indian* Settlements are; he undertakes to be their

their Guide, and conduct them to the Place, to which they go sometimes Fifty or Sixty Leagues by Sea, before they arrive at the River's Mouth which leads up near the Settlement they intend to attack. They go into the River with the smallest Canows, leaving the rest at the Mouth of it; and oftentimes go up it Forty or Fifty Miles; and when they draw near the *Indian* Settlements, they paddle up the River very softly, and hide themselves under the Bushes till Night, to avoid being discovered. When they arrive at a proper Place, their Guide conducts them to the Town, which they surround, and sieze all the Inhabitants, who are all made Slaves; but it sometimes happens, that the Guide misses his Way in the Night, and they are descry'd by the Inhabitants, who take the Alarm. While some are defending themselves, others make their Escape into the Woods, so that few are made Prisoners, except Women and Children, who are generally sent to *Jamaica*, and sold for Slaves. I have seen many of those poor Wretches sold there, which have had so pitiful a Look it would soften the most obdurate Heart. My *Padrone's* Wife was one of those People, and some other White Men kept these Women as their Wives, which live tolerably well.

When the *Muscheto* People are out on one of these Expeditions, if they do not return by the Time they are expected, their Relations and Friends grow uneasy, and often

consult their *Sookeys* to know where they are, what Success they have had, and when they will return? All which Questions they pretend to answer, upon consulting some Daemon or Spirit they are supposed to converse with; but they return Answers in such dubious Terms, that will admit of any Construction; so that they are always in the right. When their *Sookeys* are applied to in a proper manner, that is, with making them a good Present, they retire to a little Hutt in a remote Part of the Woods, which is sacred, and where no one must presume to go but themselves: When they go upon these Enquiries, they sometimes remain three or four Hours before they return, and are commonly in a violent Sweat when they come out of those Huts, and communicate to the People what they think most proper to the present purpose. These *Sookeys* have gained great Credit among the People, by their pretending to foretell future Events; there are Numbers of these sort of People, as well among the Negroes as the *Indians*, and are more properly Conjurers than Priests, who have the Advantage of living free from Care, being supply'd with Necessaries by the Publick. We may observe nearer hand, in Popish Countries, great Numbers of Men, not much unlike the *Indian Sookeys*, or the Negroe *Fitish* Man, who by their Art and Cunning, have got so much the better of their Fellow Creatures, that a good Part of the World are their

their Slaves. I was credibly informed, that a White Man from *Jamaica*, having lived some Years amongst those People, and being a subtle cunning Fellow, and observing the *Soopers* were well provided for, set up the Trade with as good Success as any among them. But to go on. When the *Indians* return from an Expedition, if they have had Success, every Man has such a Share, according to what Part he furnished at their setting out. If any of them are killed in the Enterprise, he who had the chief Direction of that Affair must make Satisfaction to the Deceased Relations, by making them Presents, in order to pacify 'em for such Loss, and become a continual Rent Charge to 'em. I enquired into the Nature of their Government, and what Number of fighting Men they could raise; and found, by the best Information, that they were a kind of Monarchy, having a Chief which they call King; though there are several other Chiefs, that have great Power and Authority among them; but no Man was compell'd to go upon any Service, and they are not above 800 fighting Men. They are of the Race of People which the *Spaniards* found when they conquer'd that Country; and though they have been obliged to leave the more Champian Country for a low Morassay one, they have always maintained their Liberty, notwithstanding the *Spaniards* have made several Attempts to destroy 'em, but as often failed in their Designs by the

the Courage and Bravery of those People, who have gallantly defended themselves, and killed great Numbers of *Spaniards* when they have invaded them; and now live in the greatest Enmity with them, are their mortal Enemies, and kill them wherever they meet 'em; which they call hiding 'em. I am creditably informed, that about two Years since the *Muscheto* People had Notice, that the *Spaniards* had formed a Design against 'em, and were preparing to invade 'em; which they were no sooner assured of, but they, like a brave and gallant People, set out a Fleet of *Canows*, armed with some Hundreds of their best Men, in order to intercept them; and proceeded with their Fleet towards that Part of the Coast where the *Spaniards* were preparing for their Expedition, which was near the River of *Looe*; but not meeting them as they expected, judged they were not ready, and therefore put into a River in order to intercept them as they passed by; and contrived the Matter thus: They sent a nimble *Canow* out of the River as a Scout, with Orders, as soon as they should discover the Enemy, to paddle off the Shore, in order to draw them from thence, that they might have no Opportunity of escaping, having other People on the Look out a-shore; and after waiting several Weeks, they discover'd the *Spanish* Fleet of *Canows*, who chased their Scout; which observing the foregoing Directions, paddled off the Shore, and the Enemy after her;

her; when they saw their Plot succeed according to their Wishes, they took their Opportunity, and put all out of the River, and cut the *Spaniards* off from the Shore as they designed, and attacked them so furiously, that they were soon conquer'd, and killed 'em every Man except one Negroe, who spoke *English*, that pretended he had been made a Prisoner by them, and forced on that Expedition, to whom they gave Quarter; but soon after they went a-shore, he made his Escape to the *Spanish* Settlements, and gave them an Account of what was become of their Friends.

The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* had a Project of inviting the *Muscheto* People to live there, and assigning 'em certain Lands as their own Possessions, and they should have and enjoy all the Liberties of *Englishmen*; but whether that Project was brought to Perfection, or that the People of the *Muschetos* did not like to quit their own Country, I am unacquainted; but certain it is, they are still there. About Four or Five Years since, the Government of *Jamaica* made a Law, for inviting several Hundreds of 'em to that Island, in order to take or destroy the run-away Negroes, which did much Mischief to the Out-Plantations, and accordingly Sloops were sent to invite them; and there went to *Jamaica* about Two Hundred, which were formed into Companies, under Officers of their own Nation, and were paid Forty Shillings per Month,

and

## 236 *The Voyages and Travels*

and every Man Shoes. They staid at that Island several Months, and performed the Service they were employed in very well, and were sent Home again well pleased. I being then at *Jamaica*, we had the Story of them as follows: When they were out in Search of the Run-away Negroes, and having some White Men for their Guides who knew the Country, one of 'em seeing a wild Hog, shot it; at which the *Muschetto Indians* were much displeased, telling them, that was not the Way to surprize the Negroes, for if there were any within hearing of that Gun, they would immediately fly, and they should not be able to take any of 'em; and told 'em, if they wanted any Provisions, they would kill some with their Launces, or Bows and Arrows, which made no Noise. They are excellent Hunters and Fishers, and no People so expert and dextrous at striking Fish as they are; so that they look upon it as the greatest ill Luck, if they miss a Fish when they have a fair Stroke at it; and when any one has observed another to miss his Aim, he will tell him, by way of Derision, Brother, your Hand is crooked, some Body has lain with your Wife. Few of the *Jamaica* Sloops go to Sea without one of these *Muschetto* Men, whom they give good Wages to, and are treated in the friendliest manner by the Commanders, being always their Companions, and called Brother. The Governour has a particular Article in his Instructions,

from

from the King of Great Britain, to shew Kindness, and afford them his Protection. As often as a new Governour arrives at Jamaica, the King, or some of their Chiefs, go up to compliment him on his Accession to his Government; who are kindly treated by the Governour, and sent away with Presents. The chief of their Fruits which are the most useful, are Plantanes and Bannanoes; they have Pine Apples in plenty, Indian Corn, Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots; and have also Sugar Canes, which they plant. All along the Coast are several kinds of ravenous Beasts, as Tygers, Leopards, Tyger Cats, Snakes, and Baboons. The Tygers or Leopards were so bold at *Plantane* River, that they frequently seized the Poultry among the Habitations, and were twice among the Houses whilst I was there. The Baboons at *Cape Camerone* sometimes made so much Noise in the Night, that we could not sleep. All the Rivers swarm with Allegators, and there are Plenty of Guanoes. The Shape of the Allegator is so well known, that I need not describe it. A Guanoe is something like a Lizard; I have often killed 'em of Five Foot long, which we reckon pretty good eating, but their Eggs exceed all others in Taste, and eat like Marrow. There is also the Mountain Cow, which I have heard described much as Capt. Dampier does: I have seen a Print of the Feet, which I was told was the Mountain Cow's; and once at the *Grout*,  
by

## 238 *The Voyages and Travels*

by *Portobello*, I eat Part of one, which both looked and tasted like Beef. Capt. *Dampier* describes it thus: This Beast is as big as a Bullock of Two Years old; it is shaped like a Cow in the Body, but her Head much bigger; her Nose is short, and the Head more compact and round; she has no Horns; her Eyes are round, full, and of a prodigious Size; she has great Lips, but not so thick as the Cow's Lips. Her Eyes are in Proportion to the Head, rather broader than those of the common Cow. Her Neck is thick and short; her Legs also shorter than ordinary; she has a pretty long Tail, thin of Hair, and no Bob at the End; she has coarse thin Hair all over her Body. Her Hide is near two Inches thick; her Flesh is red, the Grain of it very fine; the Fat is white; and all together, it is sweet wholesome Meat. One of them will weigh Five or Six Hundred Weight. This Creature is always found in the Woods, near some large River, and feeds on a sort of long thin Grass or Moss, which grows plentifully on the Banks of the Rivers, but never feeds on Savannahs or Pastures of good Grass, as all other Bullocks do; when her Belly is full, she lies down to sleep by the Brink of the River, and at the least Noise slips into the Water, where sinking down to the Bottom, though very deep, she walks as on dry Ground. She cannot run fast, therefore never rambles far from the River, for there she always takes Sanctuary

ary

ry in case of Danger; there is no shooting her but when she is asleep. Manatee and Turtle are also found on this Coast. When I had been at *Plantane* River about ten Days, we saw a Sloop stand in for the Shore, which came to an Anchor off the River's Mouth; she hoisted *English* Colours, and sent their Canow for the Shore, but was overset in the Breakers, and all the People put a swimming for their Lives; however, they came all well on Shore. We gathered up the Oars, and hauled up the Canow; and I soon learned from the People, that their Sloop was laden with Logwood, came from the Bay of *Honduras*, and was bound to *Jamaica*; but that they had been looking for that Island so long, till all their Provisions were spent, and could not find it; and in standing to the Southward they saw the Land, and made it to be *Plantane* River, which some of them had been at before, and were come hither in hopes of being supply'd with Provisions. I was exceeding glad to hear they were bound for *Jamaica*, having now great hopes of getting thither again; for though I fared tolerably well for Provisions, I had little Pleasure in my Company, who were a rude unpolish'd Crew, and I was heartily tir'd with this *Indian* manner of Living. A White Man, that sometimes used to reside at this Place, was part Owner of the Sloop, but was then gone to *Sandy Bay*, in order to go on an Expedition against the wild *Indians* before-mentioned;

240 *The Voyages and Travels*

tioned; and the Person who had the Care of his Affairs, having some Provisions of his, concluded to put on board the Sloop a Barrel of Beef and one of Flower, and send 'em forward for *Jamaica*. I was very willing to make use of this Opportunity of a Passage; but considering the Master of the Sloop was incapable of navigating her, I consulted with the Person who supply'd the Provisions, in relation to the conducting the Vessel; observing to him, that they in the Sloop had lost themselves, and by great Accident were come thither, or must all have perished by the Ignorance of the Master; and told him, if the Master of the Sloop would leave the Direction to me, I would venture to go in her; but if not, I had rather wait till another Opportunity, for I was apprehensive of being put into the same Condition they had so lately been in. He thought this a very reasonable Request, it being for the Safety of the Vessel, as well as my self; and thereupon sent an Order to the Master to leave the Navigating the Ship to me. Matters being thus concerted, the Provisions, Water and Wood were put into the Canow, and I went on board with them. The Master made some Scruple to obey the Order, (so loath People are to part with Power, though they are never so incapable of governing.) I told him, he need not be under any Concern, for I had no Intention of depriving him of his Command; but what I did, was for my own Preservation,

servation, as well as theirs ; since, by Experience, they had so lately been in such Danger for want of Knowledge. At which the Master seem'd content, and I took the Direction of the Vessel upon me. We weighed Anchor, and set sail for *Jamaica*. But before we left *Plantane* River, we had provided some Ozin-brigs and a sufficient Quantity of Silk Grass, which grows in that Country, which we made Twine of ; and when it proved little Winds or Calm, we lower'd the Sails and mended them, they being old, and torn in several Places ; which was our constant Custom, as often as we had Opportunity, being so fortunate to have fair Weather. In about Ten or Twelve Days, we made the *Grand Caymanos*, so called from the great Number of Crocadiles found there, when first discover'd by the *Spaniards*, *Cayman* being a *Spanish* Word for Crocadile. When we saw the Island, the Master, and a pretended Pilot, said it was not that Island, but the *South Keys*. He said, that he had lived upon the *Grand Caymanos*, and had seen it often, and knew the Make of the Island very well ; and that which we saw was not it but the *South Keys*, and would have shaped their Course accordingly for *Jamaica*. I now found the Precaution I had taken at my going on board the Sloop to be of great Service, finding the People so very ignorant ; and if I had not been with them, they would never have reached *Jamaica*. I knew the Island by my Latitude and Distance,

though I had never before seen it, and shaped my Course accordingly thither. The Wind being then Northerly, in two Days after we saw that Island, which none of the Sloop's Crew knew, nor would any of them believe it to be *Jamaica* till we came close in to the Land, and then they were convinced and acknowledged their Ignorance. I took no more upon me as to the Direction of the Vessel, but left it to the Master, and in three or four Days more we arrived in *Port Royal* Harbour, and so ended a most troublefome, fatiguing and painful Voyage. On my Arrival at *Jamaica*, my Friends and Acquaintance rejoiced to see me, having heard that I was drowned. The Owner of the Sloop at *Jamaica* offer'd me the Command of her ; but I excused myself, chusing to wait for a better Command.

---

*A Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy, Lisbon and the Streights. Of the Author's running ashore on a Shoal in the Bay of Mexico, and his lucky getting off from thence; with an Account of a Conspiracy of his Men, and other material Occurrences.*

A Had not been long returned to *Jamaica*, before Commodore *Littleton* was pleased to honour me with the Command of a large Ship, which he was chiefly concerned in, and was sending to the Bay of *Campeachy* to load Logwood; she was called the *Hamilton* Frigate, was about Three Hundred Tons, and had mounted Thirty Six Guns, but I carried in her only Twenty. Having carcen'd and refitted the Ship, I found it very difficult to man her; the Seamen in *Jamaica*, being chiefly employed in Sloops, either in Privateering or Trading on the Coast of *Spain*, are unwilling to sail in Ships, because there is more Work, and loath to go for *Europe*, for fear of being imprest into the Publick Service; this made it difficult to provide such a Number of Men as was proper for such a Voyage. Our Intent was to have shipp'd Seventy Men, but could procure no more than between Fifty and Sixty; and having obtained a Letter of Mart from the Governour, I had Orders to make Prize of such Vessels of the Enemies as I could overcome, which I might meet with during the Course of my Voyage, and had a

Sloop appointed to attend us until we were laded. Having provided every Thing necessary for the Voyage, we set sail from *Jamaica* the Beginning of *July 1712*, and proceeded on our Voyage. When we came off the Town of *Campeachy*, we steered for it, to see if we could discover any Vessels in that Road, or if it was practicable to take them from thence. I stood into three Fathom Water, and not discovering any Vessel, and being unwilling to go nearer in, for fear of running a-ground, we stood off again, and pursued our Voyage; and when we arrived within Six or Seven Leagues of the Island of *Triest*, we anchored a little before Night, that we might not over-shoot our Port before the Morning. Being come to an Anchor off a fine sandy Bay, where I was told by my Pilot that we might take some Turtle, it being that Time of Year when those Creatures go on Shore to lay their Eggs I sent my Canow a shore, and left two Men on the sandy Bay, where they remained all Night for that Purpose, and sent for them in the Morning, who had turned Ten fine large Turtle, which were brought on board, on which all the Ship's Company feasted, one being more than sufficient for all the Company for a Day. It is to be observed, that the Turtle always go a-shore in the Night, and creep up above High Water Mark, where they make Holes in the Sand with their Fins, and therein lay their Eggs, and cover 'em up, where, in a certain

Time,

Time, they hatch by the Heat of the Sun ; and when the Turtles are a-shore, the People lay hold of 'em, before they can make their Escape to the Water, and turn 'em on their Backs ; and when they are so turned, they cannot move, but must remain in the same Place till they are taken away, they having nothing to force themselves over the Sand but their Fins, they go but slowly, and are easily taken. They lay Three several Times in a Year, that is, in the Months of *June, July, and August*, and oftentimes lay One Hundred and Fifty Eggs in a Litter, as they express it. Having taken on board our Turtle, we weighnd, and stood for the Harbour ; but my Pilot run us a-ground going over the Bar, and we were obliged to remain there till the Tide flowed. We struck our Top-Mast, and lightned the Ship ; and when the Water had flow'd about a Foot, the Ship floated, and we made sail into the Harbour, where we anchored in seven Fathom Water, close to the Island of *Trieft*. It is very difficult going in and out of this Harbour, by reason the Bar is Two or Three Miles broad, and not above Eleven Foot Water, which rises to Twelve, and if the Sea is not very smooth, it is dangerous for Ships of any Burden to go over. As soon as we were anchored, we fired several Guns, to give Notice to the Logwood Cutters (who were up in the *Lagunes*) of our Arrival ; and in a Day or Two, several White Men came on board to us. We had on board with us

a Man who was a Logwood-Cutter, that had a good Quantity ready cut; he sold it to my Owners at Four Pound Ten Shillings *per Ton*, *Jamaica Money*, and went down with me to deliver it according to Contract. I sold Provisions and Liquor to several of the Bay Men for Wood, which cost us about Forty Shillings *per Ton*, prime Cost, at *Jamaica*. When we arrived in the Bay, there were not above Seven or Eight White Men, and Twelve Negroes, the *Spaniards* having routed the People from thence some Time before, and had taken or destroyed all the Ships that attempted to Trade thither by their *Guard la Coast*, which was mounted with 20 Guns, and mann'd with 200 Men. I remained here more than a Month before any Vessels arrived; during which Time my People were fetching down the Logwood out of the *Lagunes* in Canows, and went more than Thirty Miles for some of it. I used frequently to go a-shore to shoot single and double *Carliews*, which served us for Change of Diet. The double *Carliew* is as big as a Goose, but not so good Meat; the single *Carliews* are like ours in *England*. We had a good Hunter, who often used to kill Deer upon the Island of *Triest*, and sometimes we used to regale with Guanoes; and having Turtle in store in a Pen, we had variety of fresh Provisions. When we wanted Turtle, I sent out the Sloop for a Supply, which were taken in the manner before described: They'll live a long Time without either

ther eating or drinking. I have been assured that some have lived several Months without either; but 'tis very common to keep 'em several Weeks in the Hold of a Sloop, while they are going from the Place where they take them to Market at *Jamaica*; but when they are kept long in that manner, they waste in their Flesh, and are not near so good as when they are first taken. We used to keep ours in a Pen, which was made thus; Having cut down a Number of thick strong Stakes, we drove them into the Ground in a Shoal part of the River in the form of a Square, leaving a Door on one side for the Conveniency of taking them out when we wanted them. At my first Arrival at this Place, a Malignant Fever began to rage among the Ship's Company; and for want of a skilful Surgeon, Eight of them died. When that Distemper began first, every one that was infected with it died, which made me question my Surgeon's Ability, and therefore I enquired into his Method of proceeding with the Sick: As soon as any one was taken sick, he let them Blood; and if he found the Pulse beat strong and quick he bled them again, and continued so to do 'till they had lost all their Spirits, and then they expired. When I found this ill Practice I would not suffer him him to administer any Physick, or do any thing to the Patient till I had first seen him; I ordered the Surgeon to give the Patient an Emetick of *Hippococaina*, and the next Day

to be bled ; they had Barly Broth or Water Gruel, to drink what quantity they woud ; and by keeping to this Method no more of my People died, though but two Men besides my self escaped the Distemper. I judged this Sickness proceeded from a Man I took on board at *Jamaica*, who had a Fever upon him. When I shipp'd him, he making his Complaint he had no Money nor Friends, and that he must perish in the Street if I had not Compassion on him ; I pitied the poor Man's Condition, and took him on board in hopes that the Sea Air and the Care of my Surgeon might recover him ; but he died in Five or Six Days, and soon after the Ship's Company sicken'd of the same Distemper. It is therefore my Advice to all Masters of Ships not to receive on board their Vessels any sick Person ; but if he wants Relief, rather to do it on Shore. When I commanded a Packet Boat to *Jamaica*, I took on board a Passenger, who, unknown to me, had the Flux, which infected the Ship's Company, so that but one Person escaped it besides my self ; but none of them died, though I had then Fifty Men. But to go on : While we lay at *Triest* we kept a very strict Watch to prevent our being surpris'd by the Spaniards, having our Small Arms and Granado Shells always ready upon the Quarter Deck. When we had been here about a Month, a Ship from *New England* joined us ; and in about Fifteen Days more an *English* Privateer, commanded

manded by Capt. *Barnet*, came in with a *Spaniſh* Prize, and soon after several more Ships arrived from *Jamaica*. We now thought our selves strong enough for any Armament the *Spaniards* could make in those Parts to send against us. Capt. *Barnet* had not been long with us, before his People took a *Mannatee*, or Sea-Cow, of which he sent me a large Picce : The Flesh of it was as white as the finest Veal, and something like it in Taste. This Creature is not at all like a Cow, tho' it is ſo call'd ; and I am ready to think it had its Name from the Taste of the Flesh, which eats more like Beef than Fish. Some of them are Twelve or Fourteen Foot in Length ; it has a Mouth like a Cow, thick Lips and small Eyes ; the Ears are two small Holes, one on each side of the Head, the Neck is ſhort and thicker than the Head ; it is biggest about three Foot from the Head ; where it has two large Fins. The Female hath a small Dug under each Fin, to ſuckle her Young, and brings forth but One at a time : It is of the ſame Bigness from the Shoulders for two or three Foot towards the Tail, and then it tapers gradually to the Tail, which is flat, about two Foot long and a Foot broad, and a proportionable Thickness. This Creature is of a dark brown Colour, with a very thick Hide, it is round and ſmooth ; ſome of them weigh Eight Hundred or a Thousand Pound Weight. Their Hides cut into ſmall Strips, when green, being twisted and hung

250 *The Voyages and Travels*

up to dry, make Whips which the poor Slaves are well acquainted with all over the *West Indies*. They are found in brackish Water at the Mouth of fresh Water Rivers, in Creeks and Lagunes, and are never seen far at Sea. They feed on Gras which grows in Shoal Water, but never go ashore, nor in less Water than it can swim in; and though their Ears are so very small, they are very quick in hearing; the least Noise frights them, tho' they are sometimes taken asleep. The *Muscheto* Men strike them with a Harpoon, to which they have a long Line fasten'd, and at the End of it a small Piece of dry Wood as light as a Cork, by which means they see which Way the *Manatee* goes after she is struck; for as soon as she rests, that appears above Water, of which the *Muscheto* Men take hold, and then the Creature flies again; and when she runs too quick for the Canow to follow, they let go for fear of breaking the Line, and still pursue it, and take hold of the Line again, by which it tows the Canow, and after some time it has lost all its Force, and then they kill it. If they have a Calf, they generally take that also, that not quitting its Dam, but keeping under its Belly. I have seen several of them sold in the Market at *Jamaica* at Six Pence per Pound, which is generally the Price of Turtle. This Creature is, no doubt, the same that Father *Francis de Pavia* calls the *Mermaid*, which he says are found in the River of *Zair*, in the King-  
dom

dom of *Congo*. See his Description, *Page 65*. But to return. While we were taking in our Lading, a *Spanish* Boat came into the Harbour with a Flag of Truce, who went on board the Privateer. I went thither to know what Errant he came upon ; it was the Master of the *Spanish* Prize, to whom Capt. *Barnet* had given his Liberty three Weeks before. He had been at the Town of *Campachy*, which was the Place of his Residence, about Thirty Five Leagues from us, and was come as he pretended to buy his Ship ; but seeing he could not be brought to offer a reasonable Price for her, I suspected the *Spaniard* was sent as a Spy, and that his making a Shew of buying the Ship was only a Pretence : I call'd Captain *Barnet* aside, and told him my Thoughts, and desired he would take what the Captain offered, tho' it was not near the Worth of the Ship, which he consented to, and struck the Bargain. The *Spaniard* promis'd to bring the Money on a certain Day to a Place appointed, where the Privateer's Boat was to go and receive it ; who went to the Place agreed on, and staid two Days longer than the limited time ; but no *Spaniard* appearing they suspected Treachery, and so returned without seeing any body : which confirm'd my former Opinion, that the *Spaniards* came as Spies to see what Strength we had, and whether they could make Force enough to attack us.

Before

Before I was ready to sail, Eight of my Men deserted me, and having buried Eight more, it diminished my Strength considerably ; but I procured Six Men from other Vessels, which made my Complement still above Forty. About the Middle of September we had got all our Wood ready sawed for Stowing, by which time we had provided a sufficient Quantity of Fire Wood and Water for our Voyage ; and taking on board about Seventy Tons of Logwood we sailed over the Bar, and anchored three Leagues from the Shore in three Fathom and a half Water, in order to take in the rest of our Lading, the Shoalness of the Water on the Bar not admitting us to go over-loaded ; and for dispatching it the quicker I hired a Sloop, which with our own brought the Wood out to us ; but the Wind blowing hard for several Days, made so great a Sea we were not able to work, and they were forced to return into the Harbour again without delivering. They came out several Days successively ; but were as often obliged to go back without Unlading. The Weather continued stormy and made so great a Sea, that we were in great Danger of foundering at an Anchor, or being drove on Shore ; but by Providence we rid out the Storm, and when it abated and grew fair Weather, the Sloops brought out our Wood, and we made all possible dispatch in stowing it away. Before we were fully laden, we had a very hard Gale of Wind

Wind

Cable,  
lost bo  
ly und  
board  
afraid  
ving a  
voured  
sue ou  
lost t  
Kedg  
hold  
Sea w  
11th  
of Ca  
we w  
a Bri  
Fath  
in, w  
a Cl  
the V  
soon  
whic  
Tim  
Coa  
her,  
tain  
Elev  
Span  
pan  
he f  
orde  
and

Wind Easterly, which parted our best Boat Cable, and sunk our Longboat, so that we lost both her and our Anchor. I was not only under the greatest Difficulty in taking on board our Logwood, but was every Minute afraid of being attacked by the Enemy. Having at last compleated our Lading, we endeavoured to weigh our Anchor in order to pursue our Voyage; but our Cable breaking we lost that Anchor, also, and had only a small Kedge left, which I was afraid wwould not hold the Ship, and so was obliged to go to Sea without any Anchors. It was about the 11th of October when we set sail from the Bay of Campeachy; and after a few Days, as we were plying up along the Shore, we saw a Brigantine, which we chased into Three Fathom Water; but being afraid to go farther in, we tacked and stood to Sea. About Two a Clock in the Afternoon, we saw a Sail to the Windward, who stood directly for us, and soon discover'd it to be the *English* Privateer which came out of the Harbour at the same Time we did: she had been Cruizing off the Coast of Campeachy; we lay by to speak with her, and when she came within Call, the Captain told me, that in the Morning, about Eleven a Clock, he had been chased by the *Spanish* *Guard la Coast*, who had in his Company two Sloops and a Brigantine, which he supposed were all designed for *Triest*, in order to attack the Ships in that Harbour, and that he was going to give them Notice thereof

254 *The Voyages and Travels*

thercof, that they might the better prepare for their Defence; which Suspicion was not ill grounded; for I learned afterwards, that in Two or Three Days the *Guard la Coast* proceeded thither, and boarded the biggest Ship; but the *English* behaved themselves so well in the Action, that they killed the *Spanish* Captain, and a great many of his Men, and sunk their Ship, so that they caught a Tartar. We having Intelligence of those *Spanish* Vessels, I thought it proper to keep farther from the Shore, in order to avoid them. We discharged all our Cannon, and re-loaded them, and put our selves in the best Condition we could to engage, in case we met them. We stood to the Southward, and saw the Land no more. About a Week after, we saw a Sail, which we chased all Day, and a little before Night we discovered her to be a Vessel which had laded in the Bay, and sailed from thence Three Weeks before us. We kept her Company one Day, and then left her, being in the Trade Winds; we kept plying to the Windward with all the Sail we could make, and came no nearer the Shore than Seven Fathom Water, which is out of Sight of the Land: We hove the Lead very often, and in the Night every half Hour; and had a Man upon the Bowsprit End, and another upon the Fore-yard, in order to look well out to prevent our running on Shore on the *Alcranes*, or other Sholes, which I had been informed were steep too on the South Side.

Side. I had likewise given positive Orders to my Officers, when they found the Water to shoal but a Fathom in standing to the Southward, to tack immediately, which was our constant Custom. But notwithstanding these Precautions, on or about the Seventeenth Day of *October*, a little past Twelve a Clock at Night, the Ship struck upon a Shoal, and was soon fast a-Ground, thumping upon the Rocks; the Seamen were all upon Deck in an Instant after they felt the Shock, and a lamentable Cry went through the whole Ship; we immediately laid all the Sails a-back, but the Ship falling off with her Head, they filled again. I desired those People that had a mind to save their Lives, to furl the after-Sails, and the rest I set to the Pump. I then called all the Officers together, to see if they had observed my Directions. It being the second Mate's Watch upon Deck, when the Ship ran a-shore, I asked him, if he had hove the Lead? He answered, that having not been half an Hour upon Deck, he had not done it. I enquired of the Chief Mate, what Water he found at half an Hour past Eleven a Clock? He said, Thirty Fathom: And what at Twelve a Clock? He made Answer, Twenty Five Fathom. I then asked him, Why he had not obeyed my Orders, and tacked when he found the Water had shoaled Five Fathom? He had the Impudence to tell me, he thought Twenty Five Fathom Water enough for the Ship. I thought this no proper Time to ex-  
postulate

## 256 *The Voyages and Travels*

postulate with him ; but only asked him, if he did not think he had done well, to drown between Forty and Fifty People ? And how he could answer to himself so vile a Negligence ? The rest of the Officers desired I would give them leave to heave Over-board the Guns and some Logwood, to lighten the Ship ; but I would not admit of either, not knowing, but instead of getting off the Shoal we might be forced farther on ; and it being very dark, we could not see any dry Land, nor dare I venture to hoist out the Canow to sound, for fear the Seamen should run away with her ; we having no Boat, and she not being big enough to carry all the Ship's Company, I was apprehensive, that when the Seamen were Sounding in her, and in the mean Time the Ship should sink, those in the Canow would run away with her, and leave the rest of the Company to perish, we being then near a Hundred Miles from the Shore. The Ship's Head lying broad off from the Wind ; I caused the Fore-top-sail to be hoisted, to flat it off more ; for the Ship running on Shore close by the Wind, I judged if the Shoal was steep too, that it might possibly force her off again : We kept the Lead over the Side, to see if she soaked any thing a-head, but could not perceive she did ; we examined the Pump, and found she made but little more Water than before. While we lay thumping upon the Shoal, I could not help reflecting on my great ill Fortuns ; having been Twice taken by the

*French*

French in two Voyages successively ; and the next, in which I had a Command, I was cast away, and by that endured unspeakable Hardships ; and now, in the very next Voyage, we were not only in Expectation of losing the Ship, but had hardly room to think of saving our Lives, having neither Boat or Anchors to save our selves. These were a Train of sad melancholy Thoughts ; but I considered that I ought patiently to submit to the Almighty dispensing Power, there being still a glimmering Expectation left to save our Lives, if the Ship would but hold together till Day light, when I hoped we should be able to get her off by lightning of her. While these Reflections lasted, I went to the Ship's Side, and took hold of the Lead Line to see if she had moved ; but found the Line cut in pieces by the Rocks. I then put over the deep Sea Lead, and found the Ship soaked a little a-head ; upon which I ordered the Fore Top Sail to be hoisted close up, and presently after I saw the Lead Line grow a-stern, and found the Ship a-float. We soon had our After-Sails loose. I order'd the Man at Helm to steer out on the opposite Point to that which we run ashore with, rightly judging the Ship would run out in the same Line she came in. As soon as the Sails were loose, and we had run a little off the Shoal, we hove the Lead and found Twenty five Fathom Water. The unexpected Floating of the Ship filled all our

## 258 *The Voyages and Travels*

Hearts with Gladness ; 'tis impossible for me to express the Joy that filled my Soul upon this sudden Turn, it being like restoring a Man to perfect Health who was every Moment expecting immediate Death. I can truly say, I could not in this Misfortune charge myself with any Neglect, but that I had taken all the Precaution that was possible ; and sure it is, that it is not enough for the Commander of a Ship to be himself careful, but his Officers must be so also, or Ships at Sea will be liable to a thousand Accidents ; and therefore great Regard ought to be had to the Choice of good and sober Mates, as well as diligent and careful Commanders. But to go on : When we thought our selves out of Danger, we examined the Pump, and found the Ship made a great deal of Water, but could easily keep her with one Pump. After this Accident, I was afraid to trust my Officers in the Night, but kept the Deck myself so long as I apprehended any Danger ; and two Days after, as we were standing to the Southward, we saw a low long flat Sand just appearing above the Water's Edge, with neither Tree, Bush or Shrub upon it, which I supposed to be some Part of the Shoal we had been ashore upon ; but falling upon the Lee Part of it, we had no great Sea, or the Ship would have been in Pieces in a few Moments, and in such a case we should have had but a poor Chance for our Lives. In the Afternoon we weather'd the Shoal, and pass'd

by

by it in Twenty Fathom Water ; we continued heaving the Lead till we could find no Ground with One Hundred and Twenty Fathom of Line, and then we stood over for the North Side of the Bay of *Mexico*. While we were plying to Windward on that Side of the Bay, one Night, about Eight a Clock, my Steward secretly acquainted me, that the Seamen were conspiring to run away with the Ship ; and in order thereunto they had made a *Round Robin*, which many of them had sign'd, and had desired that he would sign it also, which he had promised to do : But he not knowing what might be the Consequence, thought it his Duty to inform me of it. I bid him take no Notice to any one what he had done, and that I would take proper Measures to prevent Mischief. I loaded my Pistols, and kept them upon my Pillow by me, being apprehensive the Seamen had a mind to turn Pirates. In the Morning, at Eight a Clock, without acquainting any one with my Design, I order'd all Hands to be called upon Deck, and then demanded the Keys of all their Chests. My Officers being all upon the Quarter-Deck with me, I acquainted them with the Design the Seamen had enter'd into, and told 'em I hoped none of them were in the Secret : They all solemnly protested they knew nothing of the Matter, and that they were ready to assist me in punishing the Ring-leaders of the Conspiracy. All the Seamens

## 260 *The Voyages and Travels*

Chests being upon Deck, in order to search for the *Round Robbin*, that I might know who to fix it upon, I began with one of the Men whom I knew to be a seditious Fellow, which I suspected to be the chief Conspirator: He had been my Gunner, but I had put another in his room by reason of his Negligence and Disobedience. I ordered him with his Chest upon the Quarter Deck; pulling off my Hat, and making him a low Bow, I gave him the Title of Captain, and desired he would be pleased to let me have a Sight of the *Round Robin*, and caused his Chest to be searched for it; at which he gave me a sneering Laugh, and said I was mistaken; but I gave him two or three such Strokes with a Stick I had prepared for that purpose, that he soon changed his Note; the Blood running about his Ears, he pray'd for God's sake that I would not kill him, and he would discover the whole Thing. I feign'd my self in a very great Rage, and told him if he did not immediately do it, and deliver me the *Round Robbin*, he would have just Reason to repent it. Seeing the Blood run down plentifully about his Ears, I forbore to strike him any more; but he would confess nothing. The Seamen upon the main Deck were all silent while I was correcting this Fellow, till one bolder than the rest, and Consort to him, began to open and speak some seditious Words; at which I leaped from the Quarter Deck among the middle of them, and chastiz'd him

very

very handsomely, till he heartily begg'd my Pardon ; and a third Fellow of the Clan said, he thought it was very hard to be so beat for nothing ; I used him in the same manner as his Friends, which made him soon beg for Mercy ; this put an End to the Spokesmen, not another Man daring to open his Mouth. All my Officers remained upon the Quarter Deck, while I was correcting those People on the Main Deck, and no one spoke a Word ; till one of 'em, who had not signed the Paper, called to another, telling him, he knew where the Paper was, and bid him fetch it, which he did. Looking it over, I found not above half the Ship's Company had signed it, they not having had Time to compleat it, some of them being as yet not so hardy to enter into it. I found the Names of all those People whom I had punished in it, and put some of them in Irons. Some others, whom I looked upon to be the honestest Men I had, and who had been the most serviceable in the Voyage, had signed it also : To these I said, that above all Men, I little expected that they would have been Mutineers ; and let them know what they had done would be deemed Piracy, which was a hanging Matter, if I would prosecute them ; but that I believed they were persuaded into it against their Inclinations. They heartily begged to be forgiven, and said, that they had no ill Design. I bid them be very diligent for the future, and I would take no far-

ther Notice of it. The Conspiracy being thus detected, the Seamen were exactly diligent and obedient, during the rest of the Voyage. It may not be improper to relate the Manner of a *Round Robbin*. They take a large Sheet of Paper, and strik<sup>e</sup> two Circles, one a good Distance without the other ; in the inner Circle, they write what they have a mind to have done ; and between the two Circular Lines, they write their Names, in and out, against the Circles ; beginning like the four Cardinal Points of the Compass, right opposite to each other, and the rest as they go on signing one opposite to the other, and so continue till the Paper is filled ; which appears in a Circle, and no one can be said to be first, so that they are all equally guilty : Which I believe to be contrived to keep 'em all firm to their Purpose, when once they have signed it ; and if discovered, no one can be excused, by saying, he was the last that signed it, and he had not done it without great Persuasion. But to continue : In a few Days after this Matter was over, we saw the Island of *Cuba* ; we plied up as far as the old *Bohemia* Streights, and then stood over for Cape *Florida* ; and in Twenty Eight Days after leaving *Triest*, we passed that Cape, the Wind being Southerly we soon got through the Gulph, and then it proved contrary for several Days ; and when it came fair again we steered our Course for *Lisbon* : In the Passage thither we had a great deal of stormy Weather, which

which made the Ship so very leaky, that we had much ado to keep her from sinking, being many a Night apprehensive we should not see the Day again; so that at last it began to be indifferent to me, whether I lived or died. Our Pumps, by continual Working, split, which we had great Trouble and Difficulty to make tight again. However, in about Twenty Eight Days after we parted from *Cape Florida*, we happily had sight of the Rock of *Lisbon*, and arrived in that River the next Day; but before we were half Way to *Belem* Castle, it proving calm, and the Tide of Flood being almost spent, I thought it proper to endeavour to provide an Anchor and Cable for the Ship, being apprehensive that which we had on Board would not ride her tho' it was calm, and therefore went to *Belem* in our Canow to see to get one, but found none to be had there; therefore dispatched a Messenger to *Lisbon* for that Purpose, and returned on Board, when I found the Ship already anchored, which just held her. About Twelve a Clock at Night a new Anchor and Cable arrived from *Lisbon*, with which we soon moored the Ship, and then I thought her in tolerable Safety. The next Morning I had the Honour to wait on Mr. *Delaval*, her Britannick Majesty's Envoy to the Court of *Portugal*, to whom I was recommended in a particular Manner by Commodore *Littleton*. The Envoy received me very kindly, and told me, he would gladly serve Mr. *Littleton*

in any thing in his Power ; but that he was a Publick Minister, and could not enter into Business as a Merchant ; but any thing that was in his Power otherways, he would be very ready to serve me, and desired I would confer with his Secretary, Mr. Corbear, who, he said, could advise me. I did so ; but finding him not well acquainted with Merchants Affairs, I took my Leave, and applied myself to the House of *Cudsden Milner and Danby*, who was the next in my Recommendation. Many of my Ship's Company being sick on my Arrival at *Lisbon*, the Officers of Health obliged me to lie Quarantine Twenty Five Days, and then several People from the City came on board, to see the Logwood: We sold about Fifty Tuns, which was accordingly delivered, by which Means the Ship was much lightned. We gave her a good Heel; caulked, and refitted her, in order to proceed to *Leghorn* to sell the rest, the Seamen being at Four Pound per Month Wages, and the Officers in proportion. I paid them off, and shipp'd more at Thirty Five Shillings per Month, there being then a Cessation of Arms between *England* and *France*. Having refitted the Ship, and procured as many Chests of Sugar upon Freight as filled her up, we sailed from *Lisbon* in the Month of March 1713, and proceeded for *Leghorn*; but were no sooner through the *Straights* Mouth, when we were intercepted by Three *French* Men of War, who came up with us in the

Night,

Night, and detained us until the Morning ; they sent their Boat on Board, and examined us, and finding we were *English*, they let us pass on our Voyage. In about a Week after, early in the Morning, we saw a large Ship off *Cartagena*, who hoisted *Turkish* Colours ; it being calm, she rowed up with us, and sent their Boat on Board, who demanded of us what Country we were ? I told the Officer, we were *English*, as he might see by our Colours. He then desired to see our Pass, which I excused my self from, seeing him of the *Negroe* kind. He went back to their Ship, and the Boat soon returned with one of their chief Officers, who brought with him a *Linguist*, and the Counter-part of a *Mediterranean* Pass, and desired to see mine. I shewed him a Pass I had at *Jamaica*, that was signed by *Commodore Littleton*, which he said was not a proper one. He asked me, if I had no other ? I then produced one I had bought at *Lisbon* of a Master of a Ship who had been cast away, which passed for an authentick one. Knowing my Pass not to be good, I was apprehensive that the *Algerines* might endeavour to force us to *Algier*, and therefore I had provided every thing for our Defence, in order to dispute it with him, my People having terrible Apprehensions of being made Slaves there ; which I told them they would be, if we were forced to that Place ; and therefore they had resolved to fight it out to the last Man, rather than be taken, though

though the *Algerine* had Forty Guns mounted, and we had no more than Twenty. I had on board Twelve *Portuguese* as Passengers, who were all of the same Mind as my own People. The Officer which came on board seeing our Preparations, asked the reason of it, telling us they were *Algerines*, and our Friends. I made Answer, that we had made those Preparations, not knowing who they were, which satisfied him. Some Civilities and small Presents passing between us, they returned to their Ship, and we pursued our Voyage to *Leghorn*, where we arrived in about Ten Days after. The mean while our Sugars were unlading, I consulted with Consul *Crowe*, to whom I was recommended, whether it was for the Owner's Advantage to sell our Cargo there, or proceed to *Venice*; for they had given me Directions to dispose of the Cargo where it was most for their Benefit. We having consider'd the Price at both Places, and the extraordinary Charge we must be at in going to *Venice*, I concluded to unlade at *Leghorn*, and then careen'd the Ship. When I came to see her Bottom, I was under the greatest Surprise that she had not sunk at Sea, there being about Fifteen Foot of her false Keel beat off, and Twelve Foot of her main Keel splinter'd in Pieces, almost to the Plank; and also Six Foot in Length of the Garboard Strake, Six Inches deep, was shiver'd in Pieces, and Part of it tore away; which was occasioned

by

by our running a-shore on the Shoal in the *West-Indies*; and then perceived the great Danger I had been in, and thought it very wonderful for the Ship to swim in that Condition; which is no other way to be accounted for, but by the great Quantity of Dirt and Chips being by Accident got in between the Dead Wood and the Plank, which by Length of Time was grown so hard, that it prevented the Water from running into the Ship in such Quantities, which it otherwise would, and was the Occasion of keeping the Ship above Water. I caused a new Piece of Keel to be put on, and repaired the rest of the Bottom. When I had careened the Ship, I discharged most of the Ship's Company, and shipped more at cheaper Wages; and then undertook a Voyage for the Kingdom of *Tunis*, having agreed by Charter Party to go thither to lade a Hundred Tuns of Oyl for *Genoa*, proposing to lade the rest of the Ship either upon Freight, or upon our Owners Account.

*A Voyage to the Kingdom of Tunis, and a Journey through that Country; with a Description thereof, and what remains of the once famous City of Carthage; the Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, with what the Country produces; and of the Arabs, which live in Tents; and a Relation of some Revolutions which happen'd in that Kingdom a few Years before the Author's Arrival there.*

THE Ship being refitt'd, and every Thing provided that was necessary for the Voyage, we set Sail from Leghorn the latter End of May 1713. We touched at Genoa, and then stood over for the Coast of Barbary; and in about Ten Days, we arrived in the Bay of Tunis, where we anchor'd. I went on Shore to the *Galletto* Castles, and took Horse for the City of that Name, it being about 12 or 15 Miles thither. When I came to the City, I applied my self to Mr. Hudson, an *English* Merchant there, to whom I was recommended. Having paid my Compliments to the *English* Consul, I remained at Mr. Hudson's that Night; and in the Morning we visited Mr. Martel, a *French* Merchant, he being the Person that was to lade the Oyl contracted for, which we found was not ready. While I was consulting with Mr. Hudson, how I should behave in that Matter, the Consul acquainted me, that he had a Message from the Bey, who desired I would go to the Island

Ta-

Tabarca, to fetch from thence a Quantity of Timber and Plank, which he wanted to finish a Man of War then building at *Porto Frieno*. I let the Consul know, I could by no Means comply with the Bey's Request; because it was breaking my Charter Party, and then the Contractors might refuse to pay us our Freight; and besides, it was a dangerous Voyage, and therefore desired he would excuse me to the Bey. The Consul reply'd, He would do all in his Power to prevent it; but said, it was necessary for me to go with him. Being accompanied by Mr. Hudson, we went together to wait on him. When we had been some Time in the Palace Yard, Word was brought, that the Bey would admit us to Audience, and we were accordingly conducted to a spacious Room, pav'd with white and black Tiles; at the farther End of which the Bey sat upon Cushions lying on the Floor. Before we enter'd the Room, we were all obliged to put off our Shoes, but were indulged to put on in their room Leathern Pumps fashion'd like Shoes, without any Soles; but all his own Subjects left their Slippers at the Door, and went in barefoot. On each Side of the Room were large Cushions to sit on; and in the Middle of it, from the Entrance to the Bey, a Space was left to walk up to him. We were introduced by one of his chief Officers, and proceeded forward pretty near him, and were then ordered to sit down. The Consul acquainted him with

my

my Business, and the Reasons why I could not undertake the Voyage he desired: He said, that he had great Occasion for the Timber and Plank, and there being no other Ship there proper to go on that Service, that I must go and I should be paid for it; but if I refused, he would not permit me to lade any Commodities in his Country. This being his Answer, I found there was no Force against a Flail, and therefore consented to go, rather than return to *Italy* empty, and lose my whole Voyage. We made our Compliments, and took our leaves, and were then introduced to the *Haznadar*, or Treasurer, whom I was to agree with for the Freight: He would give us no more than One Hundred and Fifty Dollars for this Piece of Service, which was not so much Money as would pay the Mens Wages during the Time we must be upon the Voyage; but being forced upon it, I was obliged to submit. While we were in Conference with the *Haznadar*, he was sitting in the Seat of Justice, and several Persons were brought before him who were indebted to others. When he had heard the Plaintiff and Defendant both speak for themselves, he gave Judgment; and the Debtor was obliged to pay the Money immediately or go to Prison, who went away in Custody of the Officer appointed for that Purpose, who saw the Debt discharged, or the Person confined. One Debtor complaining that he could not possibly

possibly raise the Money at that Time, and that his being put in Prison would render him incapable of ever paying the Debt, and begged that he might have a little Time allowed him to pay it in, and he would discharge it in a Monthly Payment. The *Haz-nadar* allowed him the Time he desired, and told him in an angry Tone he must be sure to comply with his Promise, or he should repent it. This seem'd to me an easy Way of deciding Law-Suits ; and if the Judge was a Person of good Understanding and strict Justice, how much happier in this Respect are those barbarous People, than some other Nations where Law-Suits last from Generation to Generation, and Families are ruined by the Expence of it, in endeavouring to come at their Right. The Roman Catholick Countries are in general Slaves to their Priests, who under Pretence of saving their Souls, deprive them of good Part of their Possessions. 'Tis the same in some other Countries in relation to Lawyers, who wax fat with other Mens Fortunes, and devour 'em under Pretence to preserve 'em ; which Case cannot be enough lamented. But to proceed : As I was walking one Day without the City, I saw a Man hanging over the Wall, and enquiring for what Crime he had been executed ; I was told he was a Gardener, who by throwing a Hatchet at his Servant, had killed him ; and Complaint being made by the Deceased's Relations to the *Kayah* or Chief Judge, and it

it appearing to him that the Gardener had wilfully killed his Servant, he sentenced him to be hanged ; and the Criminal went from his Presence, and was immediately executed ; which is the Manner they proceed in : for as soon as the Sentence is passed upon Criminals, they are instantly executed, except it happens they have wealthy Relations by whom they are bought off.

Being ready to proceed on the Bey's Service, he sent me a Present of fresh Provisions, Bread, and Oyl ; and order'd one of his Admirals on board to be my Pilot ; and having a Jew for my Linguist, we set Sail from the Bay of *Tunis* for the Island of *Tabarca*, which lies about Thirty Leagues to the Westward. When we had sailed about Seven Leagues along the Shore, we came off the Port and Town of *Beserta*, in the Entrance of which Port is but shoal Water ; so that only small Barks or Boats can enter it, though when you are in, the Water is deeper ; and there is a large Bason capable of containing a great Number of Ships. This Town was the famous *Utica*, where *Cato* made his last Effort against *Cæsar*, for the Liberty of the *Roman* Empire. Having passed by that Port, we stood for *Tabarca*, but the Winds proving contrary, we were several Days before we reached it ; when we arrived there, we found it an open Road, and very dangerous for Ships to ride in, if the Wind came out of the Sea. As soon as we were anchored, I sent

to

to see whether the Timber and Plank was brought down to the Water side, and ready for shipping on board, as I had been assured it should be on our Arrival, but found it was not yet brought out of the Country. The Bey being then in the Field with a little Army, where he was collecting his Revenues; and being not above Sixty Miles from us, I wrote him a Letter, and sent it Express by a *Moor*; wherein I acquainted him of my Arrival, and that I found nothing ready for us, as I had been promised; and that the Place was very dangerous for Ships to ride in, which gave me a good deal of Uneasiness; and prayed his Excellency would give such Directions, that we might be dispatched with all possible Diligence, or I should be forced to leave the Place without Lading, being apprehensive of driving on Shore, if the Wind came out of the Sea. In Two or Three Days the *Moor* returned with the following Answer, translated thus:

*English Captain,*

**I** Understand you are afraid to stay at 'Tabarca, because it is a bad Port; there is no Danger in the Summer Season, so fear nothing; and, by the Grace of God, those who are employ'd in our Affairs, shall be in no Danger. I send an Order herewith, to hasten your Lading on Board as soon as possible; and the Ship will be Laden ac-

T

cord-

## 274. *The Voyages and Travels*

‘ according to the written Directions sent for  
‘ that Purpose.

*The 30th of June 1715.  
Directed to the English  
Captain that is lading of  
Timber at Tabarca.*

*We Allen Ben Ally,  
Bey of the Kingdom  
of Tunis.*

Before this Letter arrived, an Officer with a small Party of Soldiers came and encamped near the Sea side ; and having a Number of Labouring Men with him, they were bringing down the Timber and Plank to the Water-side, and Boats were provided, who brought it on board us ; and the Bey's Letter to the Officer, made him redouble his Diligence. *Tabarca* is a small Island, under the Government of the *Genoese* ; it is very well fortified, and they keep a strong Garrison therein ; they have about Sixty Families upon it, most of which are either Fishermen or Watermen, who drudge for Coral near the Coast, and get a very good Livelihood thereby. This Island is divided from the Main by a narrow Channel, navigable only for Boats. Opposite to the Island is a very fruitful Vale, where there grows a great Quantity of Corn; through the Middle of which Vale there runs a fine Rivulet, which falls into the Sea by the Side of the Island. The *Genoese* trade with the *Moors* for Wheat and Barley in great Quantities, which they buy at easy Rates for wearing Apparel. Having, in six Days, taken on board the greatest Part of the Timber and Plank, I would not be persuaded to stay any longer,

longer, but left *Tabarca*, and put to Sea ; being not only apprehensive of losing the Ship, but of worse Consequences attending it ; for being near the savage *Moors*, if we were once in their Power, we had just Reason to fear ill Usage from those vile People, who are much addicted to Sodomy ; but being put to Sea, those Fears vanished, and in Two or Three Days we arrived in *Porto Farino* Harbour. During this Voyage, having a *Mahometan* Pilot and *Jewish* Linguist, they would not eat with each other, nor would either of them eat with me ; but they would both drink plentifully out of the same Bowl or Glass. They had each of them their Cook, who was also their Butcher ; and when we dined, we eat at the same Table, out of Three several Dishes, each Man keeping to his own ; except I found their Dishes more agreeable to my Taste than my own, and then I eat with them. Having several live Bullocks and Sheep on board, the *Mahometan* and *Jewish* Servants took their Turns to kill them ; for neither the *Turk* nor the *Jew* would eat any Flesh but of their own killing, though it was equal to me whether the *Turk* or the *Jew* killed it. The *Tunisen* Admiral used to entertain me with Relations of the mighty Feats he had performed against the *Venetians*, he having commanded a Ship of War of the Grand Seignior's ; and when the old Man grew chearful, he would shew me his Scars received in those Wars, and others of his own making. When

in a jovial Humour, in drinking their Mistresses Healths, it is the Custom among the Turks to make Incisions into their Arms, and mix their Blood with the Liquor; and the Person shews most Love to his Mistress, who makes the deepest Wound. He shewed me many Scars on each Arm, which he had cut upon such Occasions. The Jew informed me, that he had been in many of the *Mahometan* Mosques or Churches, in the Time of Divine Service, in a *Turkish* Habit; and their Manner is, the Priest pronounces aloud, That God is Great, Good, Wise, Just, True, and Merciful, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet; repeating the same Words many Times over; and then the Priest harangues the People on the Works of their Prophet, exhorting them to good Actions. But to go on: Being arrived in the Harbour of *Porto Farino*, we hauled into the Bason, where they keep their Men of War, which is like what we call a wet Dock, and would contain about 20 large Ships; we did this for Conveniency of Unlading the Timber. Having given the proper Directions to my Officers for that purpose, I hired a cover'd Waggon to carry me and my Linguist to *Tunis*, in order to concert Matters with Mr. *Hudson*, for the speedier Lading the Ship. These Waggons are something like our light Carts, but are covered with a coarse Cloath, and drawn by Four Horses, two a-Breast. I had put some Flasks of Wine into the Waggon for our drinking by the Way, it being

Thirty

## of Capt. N. U R I N G. 277

Thirty Miles to *Tunis*, and in the Journey the Waggoner broke one of the Flasks with his Back, and the Wine ran all over his Garment ; he made a heavy Complaint, because of this unlucky Accident ; he was an old Man, but seemed much out of Humour at this Misfortune, and said, He that had kept himself unstained by that Liquor, and had never tasted any in all his Life, thought himself very unhappy now, to be defiled with it in his old Age. We soon after passed over a fine Rivulet, where the old Man bestowed near half an Hour washing himself and his Horses, and then went forward. I remained one Night at *Tunis*, and then returned to *Porto Farino* on Horseback. The Harbour of *Porto Farino* is a very large, commodious and safe Place for Ships to ride in ; and though the Entrance is narrow, there is no Fortification to defend it. The Town stands near the Bason, and not far from it is a large Fort, where they keep Garrison ; and near the Gate of the Bason, they keep Centinels, to prevent any Mischief happening to their Ships ; though I think it no hard Matter to go into that Port in the Night, and set fire to them in case it was found necessary. One Day while we lay here, we had a very strong hot Wind from the South East, which forced me to take Shelter in the Cabbin, being obliged to fasten all the Windows and the Door, to keep out the Heat ; it lasted for about an Hour, during which Time I was under a Necessity to keep

my self shut up ; and then the Wind changed, and the Air grew cool again. The Violence of the Heat occasioned the Mutton that was hanging between Decks, to drop as if it had been roasting at a Fire. We had one of those hot Winds while I was in *Tunis*, which lasted more than Twenty Four Hours, but the Heat was not so violent ; the Wind blew hard from the Southward, and brought light Particles of Sand with it : from whence I judged that the Winds blew over some large sandy Desarts, by which they contracted that excessive Heat, it being in the Months of *June* or *July*. During the Time it lasted, the Windows, which were fine Linnen Cloth, were continually kept wet, to keep us cool, and prevent the Sand blowing through them, though we were in a Room three Stories high. But to return to *Porto Farino* : The Ship being again put in a Posture for the Sea, we left that Harbour and went into the Bay of *Tunis* ; being anchored there, I went up to the City in order to hasten our Lading on board ; and in the mean while the Ship was Lading, Mr. *Hudson* and the *Dutch* Consul accompanied me to *Cape Carthage*, where the once famous City of that Name stood, that so long contended with *Rome* for the Empire of the World. Being very curious to view this Place of great Antiquity, I walked almost all over the Ground where the City was formerly built ; but there is hardly any Appearance that there ever had been a Town there, the Grass covering the Stones

Stones almost every where. I was shewed a Place where 'tis said their Cittadel stood; and another, which I was told was the Place of Arms: We saw there Pieces of Wallis lying flat upon the Ground; and in that Part which is supposed to be the Middle of the City, there is a Range of Sixteen Cisterns for holding Water, which had been all arched over with Brick, and a broad Walk on each Side of them; the Arches remained whole over several of them, and Three or Four of the Cisterns were not the least decayed, and had then Water in them, though the greatest Part were ruined. These Cisterns were no doubt made to hold a Store of Water, for supplying the Inhabitants in case of a Siege, and would hold many Thousand Tons: They had, no doubt, many more besides these for that purpose, they having no fresh Water in the Town, but what was conveyed thither by an Aquaduct near Thirty Miles from out of the Country, which was about Thirty or Thirty Five Foot high; Part of which, for near One Hundred and Fifty Foot in Length, I saw standing, and all the rest was fallen down, where the Ruins are to be seen in several Places; it was built of a hard Stone something like Flint, tho' of another kind. Not far from *Cape Carthage* the Bey has a House and Gardens, near which is a Well with Water; but it being brackish, it was not fit to drink, though it served to water the Gardens. The City of *Carthage* stood

upon a Point or Cape moderately high, and the Sea running on both Sides of it, formed almost a Peninsula ; but there is no good Water within many Miles of it. When we had spent the greatest Part of the Day in viewing the Ruins of that City, we return'd to *Tunis* ; and being frequently in Company with Mr. *Waldeck*, the *Dutch Consul*, and enquiring of him what Account the Natives gave of the Back of that Country ; he acquainted me, that he had been informed, that within the Kingdom of *Tunis*, towards the Mountains, there were many Inhabitants of the duskey *Moorish* Kind, and further back there were large sandy Desarts without Inhabitants. He assured me, that a Person of Distinction in the Kingdom of *Tripoli*, who was curious to know what sort of a Country was to the Southward of him, had set out with a large Retinue, with Provisions and Necessaries, with a Design for the Discovery thereof ; and having travelled some Hundred Miles for that Purpose, they came to a certain Place, where they saw Fruit Trees of several Kinds petrified ; and likewise the Bodies of Men, some wanting a Leg, others an Arm, and others their Heads : They being surpriz'd at so wonderful a Sight, it put an End to their Journey, who returning, brought back from thence several Branches of those Trees ; and I think Mr. *Waldeck* told me, that he himself saw a Branch of a Date Tree with the Fruit upon it petri-

petrified, he residing at *Tripoli* about the Time that the Thing happened. I saw my self, when I was last at *Antegoa*, several large Pieces of Timber Trees petrified, the Grain of the Wood, Knots and Sap of the Tree, being plainly to be distinguished. But to continue: The City of *Tunis* stands at the Head of a large Lake or Lagunc, Ten or Fifteen Miles from the *Galata* Castles, and about Eighteen from the Place where *Carthage* stood. It is about Five or Six Miles round, and is encompassed by a high strong Wall and a dry Ditch; in the upper Part of the Town, on a rising Ground, is a Castle or Cittadel, the Walls of which are also very high, but has no Ditch. The City is water'd by a Rill rising in a neighbouring Mountain, which is convey'd to the Town over a deep Valley by an Aquaduct. There are Cannon mounted on the Walls; but the Fortification is not regular, nor built after the manner of those in *Europe*; it stands upon a large Space of Ground, and the Strength of it seems to be only in the Height of the Walls. The Streets of the City are very irregular, though there are in it a great many lofty and well built Houses, which have but few Windows on the Outside; they have square Courts within, which are paved with Tile, having Galleries supported with Pillars two or three Stories high, and are contrived for Coolness, where their Families regale themselves, and take the fresh Air.

## 282 *The Voyages and Travels*

Air. There are a great many Mosques, some of which are large and high ; their Religion is *Mahometan*, and they go to Publick Prayers every Day, keeping *Friday* as their Sabbath ; but no Women are suffered to enter into their Mosques. The City is very populous, as we may judge by the Number of Harlots, which I was assured were not less than Fifteen Thousand that were register'd. Their Musick is the worst I ever heard in any Country, except *Guinea* ; tho' it appears some of them are Lovers of Noise, by the following Instance : A Person at his Death bequeathed a Yearly Salary to Four Musicians, who were every Day to entertain the Company which resorted to a certain Coffee-house ; one of them had a Pipe ; another a little Hoop in each Hand, hung round with small Pieces of Tin ; the third, a small Instrument with three Strings, which he play'd on with a Bow, and not unlike a small Violin ; and the Fourth made up the Consort by Singing : which all together made a most extravagant disagreeable Noise, though the Audience seem'd well pleas'd with it, who were entertained in this manner two Hours every Day after their Prayers were over. Most of them are great Lovers of Money, and will stick at nothing to obtain it, though they know at the same time they dare not make use of it, but must hide it ; for if the Bey comes to know that any Person is grown rich, he sends for him, telling him he has great Occasion

sion for Money, which he pretends to borrow, but never repays; and if he refuses to lend it, the Bey soon finds means to take him off, and seize on all his Effects. This Practice follows the Avarice, and prevails exceedingly in all Countries where the *Mahometan* Religion is established, for as soon as they are grown rich the Consequence is Death. The Bey's Revenues arise chiefly from Olive Trees, the Owners of which pay a Tax of Four Aspers a Year for each Tree. They pay also a certain Rate for their Dates and other Fruits; and there are likewise Duties upon all Goods imported. Their chief Manufacture are Caps, which they export in great Quantities to *Turky*; they export some Oyl, Cotton Yarn, Potash and Spunges, some Corn and Beans. It is the Custom both for the Men and Women, when they have known each other, to bathe; and they have many Bagnios for that purpose, some for the Men, and others for the Women. The Women go close wrapped up in their Garments, the lower Part trailing upon the Ground, so that their Feet are not seen; and their Faces are covered with a Piece of thin Silk, which folds within their other Garments; their Hands are also covered with their Apparel, so that no part of them is seen: though I have by Accident seen several of their Faces, some of 'em very ill-featured, and of a *Mulatto* Colour, but others fair and beau-

beautiful. Near their Cities or great Towns they have large Burying-Grounds; some of the Tombs of the People of Distinction, and Saints, are built like Rooms, covered on the Top, which at certain times they illuminate; others are railed round; and in common their Graves are paved or plastered over with Mortar, which are always kept white and clean; so that at a Distance they look like Towns. They reverence Idiots as Saints; some are Saints by Descent, others by particular Abilities or great Charities: Some of which expose their Privities, which the Women believe by kissing cures Barrenness; so that when a Woman has been married some time and has no Children, she resorts to one of these Saints in order to obtain them. The Man never sees his Bride till he is married, but a Female Relation courts for him; and after Marriage, if the Husband has sufficient Cause to put away his Wife, he restores all her Dower. When we had laded all our Goods, and such others as we could procure upon Freight, we left *Tunis*, and proceeded to *Susa*, to lade the Oil agreed for by Charter Party. While we lay at that Place, a French Merchant informed me, that about Fifty Miles from thence back in the Country there was a large ancient Building, which was either the Work of the *Carthaginians* or *Romans*, that was well worth seeing; which we agreed to make a Journey to, and for that purpose we

we obtained a *Spahie* of the Governour, to be our Guide and protect us. Being provided with Mules and a Servant to carry our Provisions, when the Heat of the Day was over we set forward and travell'd about 15 Miles ; the Night approaching, we took up our Lodgings in a Farmer's Yard upon clean Straw in the open Air. We mounted early in the Morning, and proceeded on our Journey ; and about Nine a-Clock we came to a small Village, where our Guide led us to a tolerable good House for that Country, where lived one of their *Santones* or Saints, who was either a Relation or Friend of our Guide's. He was a venerable old Man, of about Sixty or Seventy Years of Age, who welcomed us to his House very courteously, and in less than two Hours we were entertained with a good Dish of *Cuscusu*, with a Couple of Fowls in it, of which my Companion and our Guide fed very heartily ; it was brought to us in a wooden Dish without Spoons, for those People make use of neither Knives, Forks or Spoons ; the Fowls were so much boiled they were easily parted without a Knife ; the *Cuscusu* they take up in their Hands, the Broth running again into the Dish thro' their Fingers, and eat in the same manner as the Negroes, which gave me a Dislike to be in their Mess, and therefore I dined upon a Piece of a cold Fowl we had with us. Their *Cuscusu*, which is one of their general and best Dishes, is made thus : They put Flower into a large flat Pan.

and

and sprinkle it with Water, and taking great Pains to shake it too and fro over a slow Fire, which separates it, and rolls it into small Balls about the Bigness of Pidgeon Shot ; when they have prepared a sufficient Quantity of it, they put it into a sort of Culender, which they set over the Top of the Pot where their Flesh is boiling, and it receives the Steam thereof and moistens it ; and when their Meat is boiled enough, they put it all together into a Dish and eat it. We staid at the old Man's House a little more than two Hours ; and being thus refreshed, we set forward again. When we had gone four Miles farther, our Guide shewed us from a Hill at a good Distance, the Building we were going to, but we did not reach it till about Four a Clock in the Afternoon. Being arrived there, we surveyed the Structure, and found Four Fifths of it standing, but it was decayed in several Places : It stood upon a large Plain, and had been a very fine and large Amphitheatre, built with square Stone ; when it was entire it was of an oval Form, in three Circular Ranges or Walks arch'd clear round, and was three Stories high, and had about 65 Windows in every Story, with Galleries on the Inside, which in all would contain at least Twenty Five or Thirty Thousand Spectators. Part of one of the Stones of the Building being moulder'd away, I saw in it a firm Cockle-Shell, of a middle Size, Part of it stuck fast in the Body of the Stone, and

and the other Part appearing, which was as firm as if it had been newly taken out of the Sea. When we had viewed the Amphitheatre within-side and without, and sufficiently satisfied our Curiosity, we ranged about the Village which was built out of its Ruins. Several of the Inhabitants invited us into their Houses, where we saw their Women, who, contrary to the Custom of *Mahometans*, met us, and seemed highly pleased with our Company; they were not satisfied with barely seeing our Faces, but desired us to unbutton our Garments, and surveyed our naked Arms and Breasts; the Men, which stood by, seemed as much delighted as the Women; whether they were Wives or single Women, was unknown to us, but notwithstanding their Curiosity, they seemed very modest. The Inhabitants of the Village were all of the *Moorish* Race, being of the Colour of *Mulattoes*, who, 'tis very probable, had never before seen any Men so White as we were, which no doubt was the reason of their being so curious. Though some of the People used this Freedom with us, others shut their Doors as we came near their Houses; the Women peep'd through a small Wicket, which was made in the Middle of the Door, and when we made an Offer to approach nearer, they retired farther into their Dwellings. In one of their Houses I saw a very old Man, which by his Wrinkles, I could not judge to be less than One Hundred and Thirty

Thirty Years old ; he had not the least Bit of any Thing to cover him, but was quite naked ; he had a little white Beard, but not a Hair upon his Head, being bald with Age. When we had rambled all over the Village, and it being near Night, our Guide conducted us to a House in order to lodge there ; we sate down in the Yard to Supper on what we brought with us ; several of the chief People of the Town, who had accompanied us thro' it, sate down, with us, whom we asked to eat, but they refused, though they made no Scruple to drink of our Wine, and some of them begged Wine for their Wives. Before we had done Supper, we had the Custom of the whole Village, we gave them what we could spare, though many of them went away empty handed. When we had made an end of eating, and sate a while discoursing with them, they left us : We went into the House in order to take our Rest, but were soon drove out again by the Multitude of Fleas, to avoid which we took up our Lodging in the Yard, the Sky serving for a Covering. About Three in the Morning, we roused and made ready our Equipage ; having made our Acknowledgment to the People where we lodged, we mounted our Mules, and rode away for *Susa*, where we arrived in the Beginning of the Evening. In this Journey I made what Observations I could of the Country through which I passed ; most of the Land was a hard, redish, sandy Soil, which

which bore no Grass, and very few Shrubs. I don't remember, for Ten or Fifteen Miles together, to have seen any Creature, not so much as an Insect. Within a few Miles of the Amphitheatre, there were some Shrubs without any Leaves, scatter'd over a large Plain, with a Herd of Goats browsing upon them ; and about Midway in our Journey, we passed through a tolerable Village, of about Two Hundred Houses, which was much the best that I saw in the Country, where there was a Linnen Manufactury, most of the Inhabitants being either Spinners or Weavers ; it was surrounded with Olive Trees, and had some small Gardens, from whence we had both Grapes and Figs. We passed by several small sorry Villages not worth naming ; but where we saw a green Spot, there was also some Huts and Olive Trees, the greatest Part of the Country being barren ; which I was much surprized to see, this being the ancient *Numidia*, from whence History tells us came such mighty Numbers of People ; and that they should chuse such a Country to live in, or how they could subsist, is very unaccountable.

Having taken on board all the Oyls the Merchant had to ship, which being not near the Quantity contracted for, I found it absolutely necessary to make a regular Protest ; and there being no proper Person at *Susa* before whom I could do it, I was therefore

obliged to go to the City of *Tunis* for that purpose ; which was no small Journey, it being more than a Hundred Miles thither. Being provided with a Mule to ride on, and having a Guide to conduct me, and carry my Provisions and Water, there being neither to be had on the Road, when I had given the necessary Directions to my Officers to put the Ship in a Condition for the Sea, I set forward early in the Morning ; and having travelled about Twelve or Fourteen Miles, thro' several small Villages, we came to a large sandy Desart, which at some Distance looked like a great Lake or Sea. I asked my Guide how we must pass over it ? He told me, there was no Water, but all that I saw was a plain sandy Country, and as we went forward the seeming Lake kept the same Distance ; this Desart was between Twenty and Thirty Miles over : A fresh Breeze raised the light Sand, which blowing in our Eyes was very troublesome ; the Heat of the Sun and the reflected Heat of the Sand, made it very uneasy Travelling ; tho' it was so very hot, yet I was obliged to wear my Cloak the most part of the Day, to prevent the Sun from heating me more violently. As we passed over this Desart, we met with several Caravans of *Arabs*, some of them with Forty or Fifty Camels, besides Horses, Asses and Goats ; and though they made a deep Impression in the Sand with their Feet, we found the Track soon filled up, the Wind driving

ving the Sand over it, made me apprehensive of my Guide losing his Way, there being nothing in our View but a vast wide sandy Country. It being extream hot, and my Breath drawing in the light Particles of Sand with the Air, it made me very thirsty, so that I emptied my Store of Water before we were over it; but what encouraged me to drink it out, was my Guide's assuring me, that before Night we should come to a Place where we should have a fresh Supply. Having passed the Desart, a little before Sun set we came to a Knowl, where there grew a few Water Melons, which was called a Garden, where we took up our Lodging that Night, there being neither House nor Hut for our Accommodation; we travelled above Fifty Miles that Day, and most of it over a dry Sand, by which I was not a little fatigued: Our Lodging being in the open Air, we could not boast of an elegant Entertainment; there was a Well with Water, as my Guide informed me, but it was so salt that I could not drink it, and therefore purchased some Water Melons, which served to quench my Thirst. While I was at Supper, there arrived a Moor very well mounted, and well arm'd; he dismounted, and paid me the Compliment of the Country, and sate himself down; he bought Two small Melons for a Burbee, which is about the tenth Part of a Penny, and taking out of his Pocket a small Piece of Bread, he made a Meal of 'em, it being

very probable it was the first Time he baited after leaving *Tunis*, from whence he came that Morning; which was more than Fifty Miles. An *European* would think it very hard to travel so far, and live upon such slender Diet, and so little of it, and take up with such Lodging. After Supper I wrapped my self in my Cloak and went to sleep, and was for going very early in the Morning; but my Guide told me, that a few Miles farther we must pass through a Wood, which was much infested with Robbers, who always murdered the People they robbed; and therefore it was proper to stay till some Company passed that way. These Reasons were sufficient to deter me till my Guide thought proper to go forward. About Six a Clock in the Morning a Caravan came by, which was going towards *Tunis*; we joined them and travelled through the Wood without any Inconvenience; the Trees were but low and thin, either Oak or Beech: This was the only Wood I saw in travelling through the greatest Part of the Kingdom. When we had passed it about Ten Miles, in a large open Plain, I saw several little Camps or Tents pitch'd together, in different Places, and great Numbers of Cattle grazing. I enquired of my Guide, what those People were? Who informed me, they were *Arabs*; and I was afterwards told, that they herded together in Tribes, and that the several little Incampments I saw were distinct Tribes; that they moved from

from Place to Place, according as they found Pasture for their Cattle, and as it was agreeable to the Seasons of the Year. In the Spring they pitch upon a Spot of Ground that is productive, where they sow their Corn, and remain near it till it is ripe; then they reap and thresh it in the Field; and when they have winnowed and cleaned it from the Chaff, they put it in Sacks. I saw some of them dressing their Corn in that manner. When they have gather'd it in, they load their Camels, and travel to some Town or City, where they sell Part of it to purchase Clothing, and the rest they live upon. In the Heat of Summer, they chuse to get near the Sea side for the Benefit of the fresh Breezes, and when the Winter approaches, they travel to the Southward into a warmer Clime, and pitch their Tents on the Side of an Hill, for the Conveniency of being dry under Foot, that Season being for the most Part rainy; and by this Means they generally enjoy a moderate healthful Air, are seldom sick, and live to a great Age. They intermarry among themselves, without mixing with the Inhabitants of the Towns. What Differences arise among them, are decided by the Heads of the Tribes. The manner these People live in, puts me in mind of Mr. Cowley, where he says,

*A Field of Corn, a Fountain, and a Wood,  
Is all the Wealth by Nature understood ;  
The greatest Monarch on whom fertile Nile  
bestows*

*All that which grateful Earth can bear,  
Deceives himself if he suppose  
More than this falls to his Share.*

In this Journey I met several large Caravans, who always move with their Families, Flocks and Herds. They have a good Contrivance to carry their favourite Wives; they fix a Board Pack Saddle on the Back of a Camel, there being several thin Pieces of Wood fastened to it on each side, which belly out in the lower Part, and shrink in to a narrower Compass towards the Top: It is so contrived, that the Part on the Camel's Back is even, and Room for one or more Persons to lie at their Length, and have a Covering thrown over it, which makes them very private. When we came within Eight or Ten Miles of *Tunis*, we passed through several pitiful Villages, where we found Wells with Water, but most of them were brackish; and within a little Distance of the City, for several Miles together, there are Ruins of Houses, which shew that this Country has been very populous; and we learn from History, what Multitudes of People it afforded when the *Carthaginians* flourished.

I am much at a Loss to account how such Numbers of People could subsist in so barren a Country, where we saw nothing green but Grapes and Figs, and few of them; therefore I conclude it must be by Trading with other Nations. And indeed, when we consider our Neighbours the *Dutch*, our Admiration will cease; for without having any Timber of their own Growth, Iron, Hemp, Pitch, Tar or Flax, yet they cover the Sea with their Fleets; and are supplied from other Countries with most of their Bread Corn, and great Quantities of other Provisions. From whence we may observe, what Trade and Industry will do in a free Nation; and if we cast an Eye at Home, we may see what prodigious Wealth flows in upon us by our Trade, and how advantageous it is to encourage it. But to return to *Tunis*: Whilst I remain'd in that Town to finish my Affairs, a *Moorish* Merchant, that was an intimate Friend of Mr. *Hudson*'s, invited him and my self to take a Collation in his Garden, where he said he would entertain us in the best manner; and in order to engage us, he told us we should have fine Women. I excused my self from accepting his Favours, telling Mr. *Hudson* I had no mind to turn *Mahometan* yet; for the Law is, if any Christian Man is seen in private with a *Mahometan* Woman, he must either turn *Turk* or be burnt, and the Woman is tied up in a Sack alive, and

dragg'd at a Horse Tail through the City, and then thrown into the Sea. Mr. Hudson assured me, that the Merchant was a Man of Honour, and I might trust him. I pretended my Affairs would not allow me to stay so long from the Ship; and having finished my Business, I returned to *Susa* by the same Way I came, taking up my Lodging again in the Garden. On my Return to the Ship, I found there had been a great Quarrel between my Surgeon, and my Linguist who was a Jew; the first detecting the latter cheating me in the Account of the Expence of Provisions he had bought to supply the Ship during my Absence. The Linguist giving my Surgeon some ill Language, he struck him; upon which the Linguist immediately complained to the Governour of the Town, who sent an Officer to bring the Surgeon before him: He enquired into the Cause of the Quarrel, to know who was the Aggressor; and the Linguist telling his own Story, the Surgeon could make no Defence for want of Language; upon which the Governour ordered him to be Bastinadoed. I being with him, and understanding what Sentence had been passed on him, with what Language I had I entreated the Governour to remit the Punishment; and under Pretence of doing me a Favour, he orderd him to be set at Liberty. I made my Compliment to the Governour, and went on board. This Town stands upon the

the side of a Hill near the Sea side : It is mostly built with Lime and Stone, and hath many good Houses in it, and some regular Streets ; the Exchange is a Street of Shops arch'd over from one Side to the other. It is surrounded with a tolerable good Wall and a dry Ditch, and is about the Bigness of *Lynn* in *Norfolk*. In the upper Part of the City there is a large Castle, but not very strong ; they have some Cannon in it, as they have on several Parts of the Walls of the Town, and it is full of People. This is the second City of the Kingdom. *Porto Farino* is the next biggest Town ; and there are but two or three more of any considerable Bigness in that Government, one of which is *Beserta* before-mentioned.

It may not be improper to give a Relation of some Revolutions which happened in that Government, some few Years before my Arrival there ; which I was inform'd were thus : The Reigning Bey at that Time had a Nephew, a wild unthinking young Man, who had entered into several Conspiracies against his Uncle, in order to dethrone him and set up for himself ; but those Conspiracies were as often discovered and detected, and many of the Conspirators siezed and executed ; but the Bey being a good-natur'd Man, and having a great Affection for his Kinsman, and believing he was perswaded to it by those Persons who had already received their Reward, forgave him upon his promi-

sing

sing to be faithful and obedient for the future; but notwithstanding the Goodness and Lenity of his Uncle, he again entred into another Conspiracy, and was again detected, but ordered to be kept close Prisoner. Some of the Bey's Friends observing the restless Temper of the young Man, advised the Bey to take him off; telling him, that some time or other he would be the Occasion of his Destruction: but the Bey would not consent to it; and after some Consideration, he determined to put out his Eyes, to render him incapable of doing any more Mischief; which Operation is perform'd by holding a hot Steel or Iron Bar near their Eyes, till they are so scalded that they are entirely deprived of their Sight. The young Man being acquainted with the Resolution of his Uncle, pray'd that his own Slave might execute the Sentence, which was accordingly granted; and he was then sent to the Castle of *Susa*, where he was to remain Prifoner during his Life: But it happen'd, either by the Contrivance of his Slave, or some Accident, that he was not entirely deprived of his Sight, which soon came to the Knowledge of the Friends of the Bey, who acquainted him therewith; but the Bey being not assured of the Truth of that Report, ordered that a Tryal should be made upon his Nephew, in order to be informed more truly of the Matter; which Design the young Man being acquainted with, he was upon his Guard. The Governour of the

the Fort where he was Prisoner was ordered to make this Tryal ; and he set Tubs of scalding Water, and laid hot Irons in his Way, to see if he would shun 'em ; but having been advertis'd of the Matter before, he purposely fell into the Water and was scalded, and was likewise burned by the hot Irons, which satisfied the Bey and his Friends that he was blind. Soon after he had recovered of the Scalds and Burns in this Tryal, his Friends in the Country had made a strong Party in his Favour, and gave him Notice that it was necessary for him to make his Escape out of the Castle, and join them. He contrived it thus : On a certain Day when he called for a particular sort of Beverage, his Slave was to kill the Governour, which was accordingly put in Execution, and they made their Escape that Instant out of the Castle and joined his Party ; and having got great Numbers of People together to his Assistance, they marched towards the City of *Tunis*, from whence a strong Body of Men joined them ; and overcoming his Uncle, made himself Master of the Town. Having taken him Prisoner, he caused him to be immediately strangled, and his Body drawn at a Horse Tail all thro' the City. He succeeded in the Government ; but did not long enjoy it by reason of his Cruelty. Being often drunk, he would then kill People by way of Diversion ; and I was told he would cause some of their Bodies to be ripped open, and a Piece of their Liver taken

300 *The Voyages and Travels*

taken out and broiled, which he eat out of Revenge for some former fancied Injury. One *Andrea*, who was born of French Parents, but educated in *England*, was his great Favourite, and was with him in most of his mad Frolics ; he had the liberty to do what he pleased in his Palace, even to make use of his Women : This Person I saw and convers'd with at the Consul's House at *Tunis*. This Bey was call'd the *Mad Bey* ; and after a short Reign, he was shot as he was passing through the Town in his Chariot. The Bey who succeeded him had Wars with the *Algerines*, who beat the *Tunisiens* in a Field Battle, besieged the City of *Tunis* and took it ; they carried the Bey away Captive to *Algier*, whom they kept as an Hostage until the People should pay a certain Sum of Money agreed on, for not plundering or burning it. The Government of the Town, during the Bey's Absence, devolving upon the *Kayah*, the Money being collected and paid to the *Algerines* as agreed, they sent the Bey in a small Frigat back to his Government, who arrived in the Harbour of *Porto Farino* ; where the *Kayah* sent some of his trusty Friends, who strangled him aboard, and so he became poss'd of the Government, who is the present reigning Bey.

In the Plains about *Tunis*, there are great Numbers of Olive Trees ; their Fruits are Apricots, which they call *Fruit a Nova*, Almonds, Dates, Grapes, Figs, and Water Melons.

## of Capt. N. URING. 301

lons. They have black Cattle and Sheep ; their black Cattle are small, and not very fat, which cost us from Twenty to Thirty Shillings *per Head*. Their Sheep are generally fat and good ; their Tails are broad and thick, being all fat, and is as hard as Brisket Beef ; they reckon the Tail a Fifth Part of the Sheep. They have also Goats and Dunghil Fowls ; and great Numbers of Turtle Doves are sold alive every Day in their Markets. They have no Hogs, by reason Swine's Flesh is forbidden to be eat by their Law. Among their wild Beasts are Lions and Tygers, which often frighten Travellers. I saw no wild Fowl, except Turtle Doves and Partridges ; which last are of a different Colour, and larger than those in *Europe*. They take vast Quantities of Mullets in the Lake near *Tunis*, in the Season of the Year, and preserve the Row, which is called *Batargo* ; of which great Quantities are sent to *Itilia*, which is looked upon excellent Food. The People are revengeful, and hate the Christians ; and the common People revile 'em, and call em all the ill Names they can think of. I myself have been stoned amidst the City of *Tunis*, for no other reason but being a Christian ; and one Day when I went with Mr. *Hudson* to take the Air on Horseback without the City, we were saluted with a Volley of Stones from the Rabble. When we had taken on board all the Oyls the Merchant had to ship, and what other Goods I could procure upon Freight, we

302 *The Voyages and Travels*

we left the Coast of *Barbary*, and stood for the Christian Shore; and after a short Passage, we arrived at *Genoa*, which is a very large and populous City, situate near the Sea side, at the Foot of a Range of high Hills, that rise farther back into lofty Mountains, which are mostly barren; the Land is steepest on the Western-side, the Middle and Eastern-side not advancing with so quick an Ascent; many of their Streets are narrow, their Houses are very high, and curiously painted in *Fresco* on the Out-side, and whole Streets of sumptuous and magnificent Palaces of Marble fit for the Residence of Princes. On the Skirts of the City all round it, are stately Houses with Gardens belonging to 'em, adorned with Statues, delightful Walks and pleasant Fountains; many of which are, more especially on the Western Part, exposed to the View of Travellers, without entring them, by reason of the Ground rising with so quick an Ascent, which all together forms a kind of circular Figure. The Mole is a Work which runs between Two and Three Hundred Paces to the Southward into the Sea, which has been raised at a very great Expence; and another juts out from the Westward; which together form the Port, and preserve the Shipping tolerably well from Storms; though in tempestuous Weather there is often great Mischief done by the Sea's rolling in. On each Side of the City, for many Leagues, are great Numbers of beautiful Country Seats,

inter-

intermix'd with Gardens of Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, and other Fruit Trees, which perfume the Air with the most fragrant Scent, the whole Country appearing like a City situated in a Garden, which ravish and fill the Senses with Delight. To describe the Beauties and Rarities of the particular Palaces of their Princes, their Place of Arms, rich Churches, and other publick Buildings, would swell this Work beyond the Design ; but it may with great Truth be said, that this City makes the noblest and most delightful Prospect from the Sea, of any in the World. As to the Nature of the Inhabitants, the Men are esteemed a proud, deceitful, crafty People, so that no Men are reckoned to out-do them in the Two first ; though in the Latter, a Few bred in *Barbary* exceeds them. They are so well known, that even the *Tunisiens* have a Proverb, which says, You must have a Care of three G's ; *G. Judea*, (as they express it) *G. Genoese*, and *G. Gerbin*, which last are a subtile People that inhabit some small Islands under their own Government. The Women are in general confident and dissolute, which has occasion'd an *Italian* Proverb, which says, *Genoa the Proud, who has Sea without Fish, Mountains without Wood, Men without Faith, and Women without Shame.* They drive a great Trade in Silks, Velvets, and other rich Stuffs ; and their Men of Quality think it no derogation to their Honour to Merchandise, by which they make considerable

## 304 *The Voyages and Travels*

derable Additions to their Estates. Their Government and Policy are too well known, for me to take any of Notice of here. The Island of *Corsica* is under this State, as is the little Island of *Tabarca* on the Coast of *Barbary*, which appertains to a Noble *Genoese* Family. When we had been Ten or Twelve Days at this City, and unladed all the Oyls and other Goods designed for that Place, we proceeded to *Leghorn*, and delivered the remaining Part of our Cargo ; but were obliged to lie Forty Days Quarantine, by reason of our coming from the Coast of *Barbary*. Consul *Crowe*, to whom I was recommended, being then at *Venice*, he acquainted me by Letter that he had contracted for a Voyage for us to go to that City, provided I would undertake it ; but the Freight proposed not answering the Risque we must run in going up that Gulph in the Winter, I declined it ; though it would have given me great Pleasure to have seen that City in all her Pride, it being about the Carnaval Time. Soon after I agreed for the Freight of a Lading of Wheat, which I was to carry first to *Cadiz*, and try the Market there ; and if that did not answer, to proceed to *Lisbon*.

A

*A Journey from Leghorn to Florence and Pisa; with a Description of those Cities, and of the Curiosities in the Grand Duke of Tuscany's Gallery; and the Author's Return to Lisbon and London.*

IT being *Christmas* before we were fully laden; in the Holy-days I took a Turn to *Florence*, having a Companion. He hired a Chaise, and set out from *Leghorn* early in the Morning, in hopes to have reached it before Night; but our Chaise Driver being afraid of heating his Horses he took up Fifteen Miles short of it. In the Inn we could procure nothing to eat but an old Fowl, which had been half boil'd to make Soup of, and was then Roasting at the Fire, and no other Drink but souer *Florence*, and never a Room to entertain us but smoak'd intolerably. Being vexed at our ill Accommodation, we desired to see the Rooms where we were to lodge, which we found all of a-Piece with the rest of our Entertainment; 'tis impossible for me to describe how nasty they were, without giving the Reader Pain. The Beds were indeed sheeted, but so very dirty, that their Colour was like tanned Leather; nor could we obtain any other, and therefore wrapped our selves up in our Cloaks and lay down on the Quilt. Most People will readily believe we had no great Delight in our Lodging, no more than in the rest of our Entertainment; we longed for Day-Light,

X and

and were up as soon as we could see. We roused our Charioteer, and made haste to leave this very disagreeable Place, and went forward for *Florence*, being recommended to some of the Grand Duke's Servants. They were acquainted with our Arrival, who came immediately to visit us ; they accompanied us to the Grand Duke's Palaces, the principal Churches, and other publick Buildings. I went Twice to see the Grand Duke's Gallery of Curiosities, which are said to be the best Collection in the whole World ; the principal of which are kept in five Closets or Chambers. The first Room we enter'd contain'd great Numbers of the Statues of Heathen Gods in various Shapes, some representing Cows, Sheep, and other Animals oddly shaped, antique Lamps and Telismans. In two other were Variety of fine Paintings, and Pieces of Needle-work wrought so exquisitely with Lights and Shades, as to vie with the finest Paintings ; an *Italian Padlock* ; several Cabinets inlaid with precious Stones of an inestimable Value ; with other curious Pieces of Workmanship in Wood, Ivory, Christal, Marble, and precious Stones, and a Thousand other admirable Things. In the fourth Room are the Statues of four *Venus's* in full Proportion ; one of which is the celebrated *Venus de Medicis* ; it is perfectly naked, and looked upon to be the best Piece of Workmanship in the World, and is so highly priz'd, that 'tis said the late King of *France* offer'd

for

for it its Weight in Gold; the other Three are fine Statues, but not comparable to this; they stand in a large square Room upon Pedestals; the Inside of the Roof is covered with Mother of Pearl, where is also the *Roman* Slave whetting his Knife, listning, and the two Wrestlers, which are exceeding fine. In the next Chamber we saw two large Tables of Stone, at each of them Eighteen or Twenty Persons might conveniently dine; they are of *Mosaick* Work, representing Plants, Flowers, and Animals, so very much to the Life that the Fibers in the Leaves are seen, and not to be exceeded by the finest Pencil; great Numbers of Pearls, Emralds, Amithests, and other precious Stones are interspersed in perfect Order all over the Tables, which are done with so great Art that the naked Eye cannot discern where they are joined together; one of them is valued at a Hundred Thousand Crowns, which Thirty Men had been Fifteen Years in making. From hence we were conducted to a Chamber wholly hung with Pictures, of the Faces of all the Painters who have been famous in *Europe* for many Ages, done by themselves. From thence we went to see the Gallery of antique Statues, which are ranged from one End to the other, to the Number of Eighty or more, among which are the Busts of many of the *Roman* Emperors and Empersses; one of *Nero*, when he was about Twelve Years of Age; and a Statue of *Bacchus* in full Propor-

tion, of inexpressible Beauty. There is also a Statue of Brass upon a large Pedestal, which, 'tis said, was brought from the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphi*, and represents that God; the Gallery is roofed with between Forty and Fifty Arches curiously painted in different Devices. We went from this Place to *St. Laurence's Chappel*, which is an octagon Figure vaulted on the Top, in the Form of a Cupolo; the Walls are all incrusted and covered with Porphyry, Jasper, Agate, Touch-Stone, Lapis Lazuli, Oriental, Alabaster, and other valuable Stones; nor is there any Colour upon Earth but it is there in natural Stones. Round this Chappel are represented the Arms of the Cities in the Grand Duke's Dominions in *Mosaick* Work; above are Nitches, where are fixed the Statues of the Great Dukes, with their Ducal Crowns enriched with precious Stones of exceeding great Value; and all together is wonderful and amazing. This Chappel is designed for the *Mausoleum* of the *Medicean* Family, and as I was informed it has been building Seventy Years, and was little more than half compleated; were it finished, it would no doubt be the most majestick surprizing Structure of that Nature, such as is not to be parallel'd in the whole World, which must have cost an immense Sum of Money. We were shewn next, the Altar-piece or Tabernacle designed for that Chappel, where is represented our Saviour and the Twelve Apostles at the Lord's

Supper,

Supper, in *Mosaick* Work ; the Lineaments of the Face, and Ringlets of Hair are so perfectly describ'd, all wrought with hard Stone in their natural Colours, that it is beyond the Power of my Pen to paint ; it is likewise enriched with Diamonds, Emralds, and diverse other Stones of great Value. During my stay in this City, we ranged all over it, and visited all the finest and most beautiful Churches, which are very rich and magnificent ; we were shewn several large Doors of Brass or mixed Metal, which we were told were the Doors of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and brought from thence by *Titus Vespasian*, when he conquer'd the *Holy Land* ; but let that be as it will, they were fit to adorn the most beautiful Buildings which could be contrived by the Art of Man, being curiously wrought all over, representing Rural Prospects, as Shepherds with their Flocks, Oxen and Cows, and other Animals feeding in Pastures. We saw the Statues of *David* and *Hercules*, Justice, Duke *Ferdinand* on Horseback in Brass, the Fountain of the *Centaure*, and great Numbers of other Statues of the Work of the famous *Michael Angelo*. We also visited the Great Duke's and Grand Prince's Palaces, of which I shall not speak, having already swelled this Account beyond my Intention.

The City of *Florence* is the Capital of *Tuscany*, and situate in a very fruitful and pleasant Country, the River *Arno* running thro'

## 310 *The Voyages and Travels*

the Middle of it, over which is Five handsome Stone Bridges ; it is encompassed with a strong Wall, and is about Seven Miles round. The Houses in general are high and well built, intermixed with many fine Palaces of the Nobility and Gentry ; many of the Streets are paved with square Stones ; the Land on the Skirts of the Town rising into little Knowls, which over-look it, where are many stately Buildings and delightful Groves of Fruit and other Trees. To the Northward of the City the Hills rise gradually to a Ridge of Mountains moderately high, where their Nobility and Gentry have their Country Seats scatter'd all over the lesser Hills : To the Southward towards *Lucca*, for Fourteen or Fifteen Miles, there is open to the View a fruitful, a Plain full of Vineyards, Gardens, and Gentlemen's Country Villa's, which all together afford an exceeding pleasing Prospect. 'Tis said, the Inhabitants of this City are about Eighty Thousand in Number. Their Trade and Manufacturies are in Silks and Cloth of Gold and Silver, Wine and Oyl ; the Nobility and Gentry merchandize, which is so far from diminishing their Honour, that it is esteemed a great Accomplishment, Industry becoming Persons of the first Rank. The Great Duke exercises an arbitrary Power ; he can raise an Army of Thirty Five Thousand Men, and maintain 'em ; he lives very sparingly, and his Officers have but small Salaries. His Treasure, which consists of Gold, Silver,

## of Capt. N. URING. 311

Silver, Jewels, and a prodigious and immense Collection of Rarities, is valued at about Ten Millions Sterling ; the *English* have Liberty to hunt in his Parks, and other great Privileges.

To describe this City at large, with all its Beauties, the Paintings in the Duke's Palaces and in the Churches, the Statues and Rarities found therein, would be a prodigious Work of itself. We remained five Days viewing this most delightful Place. My Business not permitting me to stay longer, we returned to *Leghorn*; and in a few Days after we made a Journey to *Pisa*; which is a great City situate on the River *Arno*, lying in an Angle between *Leghorn* and *Florence* : It was formerly the Head of a potent and flourishing Commonwealth; but since it has fallen under the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, it has lost a great Part of the Inhabitants, and is now no more than a Shell of a Town, the Grass growing in all their Sheets. This City is a true Emblem of Arbitrary Power and Tyranny ; for where-ever that takes Place, Industry Trade and Commerce cease, which are the Source of Wealth and Power; for what People are so stupid to use their utmost Industry to acquire Riches, when it is liable to be forced from them by their Princes at their Pleasure, to satisfy their Luxury or Ambition ? The Ground is low and marshy near the Town, which it is likely makes it unhealthy ; the Streets are

wide ; the Houses in general are large, fair and strong ; the great Church, Baptistry and Leaning Tower are well worth the Observation of Travellers. The Leaning Tower is built with Marble, having seven Galleries of Pillars one above another, till it ends in a Point at the Top ; a Line plumbed from thence to the Foundation makes an Angle of Sixteen Foot, so that it looks as if it were falling : Some say it was built in that manner ; but others are of Opinion, that one Part of the Foundation is sunk, which occasions it to lean so ; which I think is the most probable Conjecture. The *Campo Santo*, or Burying Place, is a Square built in the Form of a Cloister ; the Walls are curiously painted with the Stories of the Old and New Testament in a particular manner, which Art is now lost. The Earth in this Burying-Place, they tell us, was brought from *Jerusalem* ; and is of such a Nature, that whoever is buried therein their Bodies will consume in Forty Hours. When we had satisfied our Curiosity in viewing this City, we returned to *Leghorn* ; which is so well known I need say little of it : The Buildings are handsome, the Streets are broad and regular, Channels running into several Parts of it, where the Boats can come to land their Goods at the very Doors of the Merchants Cellars and Warehouses. It is a free Port, which makes it much frequented by the *English*, *Dutch* and *French* Merchant Ships, it being

being a Magazine for all sorts of Commodities for great Part of *Italy*; as well as the chief Port, from whence a great Trade is carried on to all Parts of the *Streights*. The Mole is very strong and handsome; it advances a good way into the Sea, which makes the Port very secure for Shipping. On the inner Mole stands a Marble Statue of *Ferdinand I.* with four *Turkish* Slaves chained at the Corners of the Pedestal, of very fine Workmanship in Brads. They represent an Old Man and his three Sons, who to get their Liberty attempted to run away with one of the Duke's Gallies in the Night, and rowed her over the Boom, which is kept locked to prevent such Attempts; but they being pursued, the Old Man in pulling broke his Oar, and falling back hurt himself so as to render him incapable of assisting his Sons, and so were taken, brought back and executed in this Place. The great Trade that is carried on here, by the Advantage of its being a Free Port, has helped to unpeople *Pisa*, and also brought Merchants from *Florence*, and such a Number of *Jews*, that they are reckon'd to contain near One Third Part of the Inhabitants. This City is small, but full of People, and strongly fortified, where there is kept a good Garrison. I think its worthy Remark, that tho' *Italy* is the most surprising delightful Country, which affords all Things in abundance that are pleasing or useful to Mankind, yet the Bulk of the People live

the

314 *The Voyages and Travels*

the meanest, feeding upon Fruit or Roots, Onions, coarse Bread and Salt, and their Drink is mostly Water. Their Wines, and other valuable Things, which are not exported to other Countries, are devoured by their Priests, or the Religious, and their People of Fashion: The first are like Locusts devouring the Country where-ever they have Power, without any regard for their Fellow Creatures, looking upon them no other ways than their Slaves, as indeed they are in all those Countries. But to go on: Having taken in our Lading, soon after the Holidays we left *Leghorn*, making the best of our Way down the *Streights* for our intended Port; but contrary Winds and bad Weather forced us into *Port Mahone*, where I remained three or four Days till the Wind came again fair; and then proceeded on our Voyage till we arrived at the *Streights Mouth*. It being Night, and the Wind blowing strong, we brought too and lay by till Morning, designing to put into *Cadiz* as I was directed; but the Wind continuing to blow hard, could not carry Sail to it, and therefore made the best of our Way for *Lisbon*; and in about a Week or Tea Days after we arrived in that River, where we soon unladed our Cargo; and finding the Ship perfectly worn out with Age, I was unwilling to venture to Sea in her any more, and therefore sold her to the *Portuguese*, as I was empower'd to do, who broke her up; and then I took my Passage for

for *England*, and arrived at *London* in *July*  
*1713.*

---

*A Voyage from London to Lisbon ; with an Account of the Author's being arrested by an Officer of the King of Portugal's, for firing Guns on the News of his Britannick Majesty's Forces defeating the Rebels at Preston. His Voyage from thence to St. Michael's, and back to Lisbon, from thence to Madera and New-England, and the Isles of Azores: With a short Relation of the Behaviour of some Jesuits in the Passage from Tercera to Lisbon ; a short Description of that City, and the Nature and Manners of the Portuguese, their Trade, and his Return again to London.*

**S**OON after my Arrival in *England*, I went for *Norfolk*, where I remain'd near a Year; and on my Return to *London* I was encouraged to build a little Ship for the *Portugal* Trade, having great Promises of being quickly dispatched both at *Lisbon* and *London*; and considering there would be frequent Opportunities of carrying Gold and Money for *England* by the Freight, of which I hoped to make great Benefit; these Motives induced me to the Undertaking; and having built a Ship for that purpose, we sailed

316 *The Voyages and Travels*

sailed from the River in the Beginning of November 1715, and after a short Passage arrived at *Lisbon*. We had not long been in that River before a Vessel came in from *Leverpool*, who brought the agreeable News, that his *Britannick* Majesty's Forces had made an entire Conquest of the Rebels at *Preston*, which occasion'd great Joy in that Factory ; and the Merchants made a Present of a large Silver Punch Bowl to the Master of the Vessel for bringing the welcome News. Mr. *Wortfley* being then his Majesty's Envoy to the Court of *Portugal* gave a splendid Entertainment on that Occasion to the *English* Merchants ; most of the Ships of that Nation, in the River, shewed Tokens of Joy by spreading Abroad their Colours and firing their Guns. In two Days after, in the Morning, a *Portuguese* Officer came on board, and perswaded me ashore under Pretence of taking a Survey of one of their Ships, to see whether she could be made again fit for the Sea ; but as soon as I landed I was hurried away to Prison, and found several other Masters of Ships already there ; but in the Way, not knowing where they designed to carry me, I made a Stand in one of the broad Streets, and desired to know what they were going to do with me ? for I was apprehensive they were carrying me to the *Inquisition*. This made a great Mob ; and I found means to acquaint an *English* Merchant with my Condition, which gave

gave the Alarm to the *English* Commanders ashore, who took Sanctuary in the Envoy's House. When I came to the Prison, I was acquainted that my Crime was for firing Guns contrary to some Old Laws then subsisting. The Envoy was soon acquainted with the Matter, who instantly complained to the Secretary of State, and insisted upon our being immediately released : The Business being made known to the King of *Portugal*, he directed the Secretary of State to send an Order to the Marquis *de Forntiera*, by whom we were imprison'd, for our Discharge ; and we were accordingly set at Liberty that Night, without paying any Fees. Soon after I made a Voyage to the Island of St. *Michael's* to lade Wheat, and returned to *Lisbon* ; and in about a Month after our Arrival I let the Ship to Freight for *Madera* to lade Wines, and thence to *Boston* in *New-England*, and so to *Fayal*, where we laded Brandies for *Lisbon* ; and by the Way we touched at *Tercera*, and there took on board Eight or Ten Passengers for *Lisbon*, most of them Priests ; among which were two *Jesuits*. We having some blustering Weather in the Passage, it put 'em all to their Prayers ; several of them held in their Hands Images of the Virgin *Mary*, which in their Language they call'd *Nostra Signiora de Carmel*. They seem'd earnestly to invoke her Ladiship in order to still the Wind. The Eldest of the *Jesuits* having a Crucifix in his Hand, hold-

holding it up and exposing it to the Wind and Rain, muttering certain Words to himself, the other *Jesuit* fastened the Image of the Blessed Virgin, with the Child Jesus in her Arms, to a Line, and threw it over-board, where it Towed in the Water for some Time; but in hauling it in, it unhappily hit against the Ship's side and broke off the Arm of the Virgin, and the Foot of the Child, for which he seemed mightily concerned. But notwithstanding all these Fooleries, the Wind did not abate till after Two or Three Days, and then the Weather grew fair: The Wind shifting to the Westward, we directed our Course for *Lisbon*; and when we arrived within about 30 Leagues of that Port, in the Morning, we saw a Sail to the Eastward, which we endeavour'd to avoid by altering our Course to the Northward, being apprehensive it might be a Ship of *Sally*, we having War with those People at that Time. When it was dark I alter'd my Course again, in hopes to have passed the Ship without seeing her; but it so happen'd that they had steer'd such a Course which hit upon us, and about a Eleven a Clock at Night we saw her again standing for us; we made what Sail we could, so that she came up with us but slowly. About Three in the Morning the Moon setting, we lost Sight of the Chase, and then alter'd our Course again and stood for the Land; when it was Light we saw her standing to the Northward, and as soon as she discover'd us she again chased us; and soon after

after we saw the Rock of *Lisbon*, distance about Fifteen Leagues, and the Ship came after us but did not much out-sail us having little Wind ; she continued the Chase all Day, and about Six at Night we were close in with the Land, at which Time she was within about Two Miles of us ; but Night coming on we lost Sight of her, and the next Day about Noon we arrived in the River. The City of *Lisbon* is situate on the *Tagus*, upon a great Number of Hills moderately high, which makes it very healthy and exceeding pleasant ; it is about Eight or Ten Miles round, incircumscribed with a Wall, but very ill fortify'd. The Houses are high and well built; the Nobility and Gentry have very large handsome Houses built with square Stone ; many of their Streets are broad and regular, and the upper Part of the City is generally clean, but the lower Part dirty and stinking. This City stands the most convenient for Trade of any in *Europe*, Ships being so soon in and out of the Harbour into or from the Sea. The River is stored with a vast Plenty of Fish of all sorts, which are sold very cheap, more especially *Cidenos*, which the poorer sort of People chiefly live upon. They have a very great Trade to *Brazil*, from whence they bring prodigious Quantities of Gold and some Silver, a great many Sugars, and much Tobacco ; they also send several Ships yearly to *India*, and carry on a considerable Trade to the Coast of *Angola* for Slaves and Teeth, where they have large

## 320 *The Voyages and Travels*

large Settlements, and almost the whole Command and Trade of that Country ; the King having in his Government large Provinces in *America*, wherein are the richest Gold Mines in the known World : He has also large Settlements in *India*, which all together bring into *Portugal* prodigious Treasure ; but the Inhabitants being proud, obstinate and lazy, are at least a Hundred Years behind the rest of *Europe* in Arts and Sciences, as well as in many Improvements in the Conveniencies and Pleasures of Life. They might make the most commodious Place for careening and refitting of their Ships, with less Hazard and much less Charge than at present ; yet they do it in the Middle of the Stream, where they are subject to many Inconveniencies. They have indeed a very fine and commodious Custom house ; but so badly managed, that when Ships arrive laden with Bales or other Goods, they are all carried to the Custom-house, and tumbled together promiscuously into large Warehouses ; so that a Merchant oftentimes searches several Days before he can find his Goods. The Men of Quality and Fortune chiefly spend their Time in intriguing with the Women, many of which are very beautiful, but very lascivious. If the *Portuguese* were as ingenious and industrious as some of their Neighbouring Nations, and under a Government regulated with good Policy, for the Benefit of

Trade

Trade and Navigation, they would soon out-do a great Part of *Europe* by the Advantage of their Situation, lying most convenient for the Trade of *Europe*. *Portugal* is but a small Kingdom in Extent, but very Populous; by which *Great Britain* reap many Advantages, who supply them with almost all their Cloathing, from the Hat to the Shoe, as well as Furniture for their Houses; besides great Quantities of Corn and other Provisions sent from *England* and *Ireland*, and Corn and Fish from our Plantations. The Inhabitants retain many of the Old Titles and Customs of the *Moors*, their Dances being after their Fashion, and not much unlike the *Africans* on the Coast of *Guinea*.

When we had unladed the Ship, and re-laded her with Wine and Fruit, we set sail for *London*: In the Passage Home, in the Night, we were hard chased by a Ship, which we took for a *Turk*, but by Stratagem got clear of her. We proceeded on our Voyage, and arrived in the River of *Thames* the latter End of *January* 1716-17. The Ship was soon unladed and refitted, in order to proceed to *Lisbon* again; but being detain'd in the River several Months by the chief Owner, under Pretence of his Shipping on Board a large Quantity of Goods for that Place, and finding no Truth in his Promises, I advised him to sell her rather than keep her at a continual Expence in the River, which was neither for his Interest nor mine; but he refused

to dispose of her: However, I prevailed with him to accept of another Master which I recommended, who bought my Part; and soon after I purchased another Vessel, which I called the *Bangor Galley*.

---

---

*A Voyage from London to Boston in New-England, the Islands of Fayal and St. Michael; with a Description of those Islands, their Product and Manner of Trade. A Relation of a Vulcano which broke out in the Island of Pico Fayall, which did incredible Damage; with a particular Account of the Ship's running on Shore upon the Island of St. Michael's, and his wonderful Escape from being lost. The Author's Journey to the Devil's Caldrons on St. Michal's.*

**H**aving fitted the *Bangor*, and purchased a Cargo proper for *New-England*, we set sail from *London* for that Country in September 1717. We had been anchored but a few Hours in the *Downs*, before I found the Ship very leaky, and that there was more than Four Foot Water in the Hold, which had damaged most Part of our Cargo: The Wind proving fair we set sail down the Channel, intending to put into one of the *Western Ports* in order to stop the Leak; but the Wind shifting to the Westward kept us at Sea Four

or

or Five Days before we reached *Falmouth*. It being High Water when we arrived in that Harbour, I laid the Ship a-shore, and we stopped the Leak that Night; the next Day we took in some Ballast, and the Day following we put to Sea and proceeded on our Voyage, and arrived at *Boston* in the Beginning of *November*. In the Passage we unpacked all our Goods, and washed all our Calicoes and Muslins in fresh Water, dried 'em and made 'em up as neatly as before: Ozin-brigs and other Linnens we also opened, dried, and made 'em up again; so that we preserved our Cargo from being spoiled, which sold not at all the worse. Having disposed of our Cargo at *Boston* and purchased another, we set sail for *Fayall*; where I sold Part of it, and laded Sixty Pipes of Wine and some Brandies. On our Arrival at that Island, the *English* Merchants informed me, that about a Month or Six Weeks before a Vulcano of Liquid Fire burst forth on the North Side of the Island of *Pico*, (which is divided from this by a Channel of about Four or Five Miles) and ran with a violent Force into the Sea, washing away several Cottages, and destroyed at least Six Thousand Acres of Vineyards, cover'd the Face of the Sea with Ashes, and poison'd the Fish for many Miles, which drove in great Numbers dead on the Shore of *Fayall*. When the Vulcano happen'd, the Inhabitants of this Island felt violent Shocks of Earthquakes, which con-

324 *The Voyages and Travels*

tinued for many Days; so that the People all left their Habitations, and gave themselves wholly up to their Prayers in their Churches, and making Processions imploring the Divine Mercy, and the Fire was still burning in several Places. A little after this Vulcano, another happen'd on the South Side at the Foot of the Mountain, which I saw burn with great Fury, so that the Smoak of it darken'd the Sky. At the same Time that this Eruption happen'd, a great Quantity of Earth was thrown up in the Sea about Two Hundred Yards from the Shore, of about Thirty Foot high and Three Hundred Foot Diameter, which joined to the Island by a narrow Neck of Land; this I was informed of by the Inhabitants, but did not see it. The Island of *Pico*, which is commonly called *Pico Fayall*, is about Twenty or Twenty Five Miles in length, but not so broad; in the Middle of which is a very high Mountain, the Top of it I have been informed is a Cinder. The *Fayall* Wines are all made on this Island, which is wholly planted with Vineyards, though there are few Inhabitants upon it, they mostly living at *Fayall*, there being no Road for Ships to ride in at *Pico*; so that all the Ships ride at *Fayall*, where there is a pretty large Town called *Villa Dorta*, and good riding with the Wind from South West to North West, but if the Wind blow strong at South East it is very dangerous. The People upon this Island have their Vineyards

at

at *Pico*, where they go in Time of Year to dress them, and in the Season press their Grapes, and bring over the Wines to *Fayall*, where they carry on all their Trade. These Islands are scarce of good Provisions, yet what they have are pretty cheap ; their Produce is Wine and Brandy, the last they send to *Lisbon*, and they have some little Trade to *Brazil*, where they export these Commodities. The People of *New England* trade to this Island, who bring 'em Pipe Staves, Bees-Wax and some dry'd Fish, and in return take their Wines ; they have a few Oranges and Lemons and but little other Fruit, some Dunghil Fowls, black Cattle and Hogs, but very few Sheep, and those generally lean. When I had finished my Business here, I proceeded with the rest of my Cargo to *St. Michael's*, where I sold it, and bought Wheat, intending for *Madera* ; in the mean while we were preparing to receive it on board the Weather grew tempestuous, which forced us to Sea, and the Wind continuing to blow hard for Five or Six Days, drove us to the East End of the Island ; the Weather proving more moderate we kept plying to the Westward, in order to reach the Road again, and in a few Days more we were off the Town, but it being near Night we kept plying, in order to take hold of our Cable the next Morning : Having been upon Deck good Part of the Night, when I left it I gave strict Orders to my Off-

## 326 *The Voyages and Travels*

cers to keep a good Distance from the Shore; but about Four a Clock in the Morning I felt a great Shock, and instantly run upon Deck, where I found the Ship a-shore, beating against the Rocks. I was extremely surprized, and under the utmost Concern to find we were in so distressed a Condition, and expected every Moment for the Ship to be in pieces; it was just break of Day and a thick Fog; most of the Seamen leap'd from the Bow-sprit a-shore upon the Rocks, and begged I would follow them and save my Life; but considering I had some Papers on board of great Consequence to my self, I designed to have saved them, but that Moment a great Sea bounced against the Ship, and forced her Head with great Violence against the Rocks, which were steep too, and as the Sea retired she fell off round with her Head, and we immediately cut the Main and Mizen Geers and let the Sails run down, the Wind being a-slant upon the Shore, she gailed off from it, and we steered into the Sea with our Fore-sail: As soon as we were clear of the Rocks we examined the Pump, and found above Five Foot Water in the Hold; there remaining on board with me only the Carpenter, a Man, and a Boy, I set the Pumps to work, but found the Water increase so fast that I was apprehensive of her sinking immediately; and therefore in order to save our Lives, and Part of our Cargo, I bore away with a Design to run the Ship a-shore in a sandy Bay, and in

the

the mean while I had put my Papers into the Long-boat, for fear she should sink before we reached it ; but when were within a Cable's length of it, the Wind shifted and blew right off the Land, which would not suffer us to come any nearer it ; we hoisted the Main and Mizen Yards, and set the Sails, and stood along the Shore towards the City, firing Guns and made a Signal of Distress. The Consul having Notice of our Misfortune by our People, he sent us off several Boats in order to save what we could before the Ship sunk. An *Irishman* coming on board in the first Boat informed me that he could Pilot the Ship to a Place where he believed we might save her if we could keep her above Water for a few Hours ; this gave me new Life, and I resolved to try for it. A second Boat coming on board with more *Portuguese*, and my own People, which in all made about Twenty Five Men, I prevailed with the *Portuguese* to stay on board, and we put both the Pumps to work, and set all our Sails and bore away for *Villa Franca*, which was the Place I was informed of, it being Five Leagues from us. We plied the People well with Wine and Brandy, which made them work very heartily, so that the Water increased but little upon us, and having a fine moderate Gale, in about Four Hours we came pretty near the Place ; but being come under the high Land, the Wind fluttering too and fro, would not suffer us to go in. By this Time the People were almost all tired out, and the Water increased

upon us so much that it was almost over the second Tare of Pipes, which was new Affliction; but seeing a Number of Boats coming from the Town, revived us again. The Consul having sent an Express by Land to a Person who had an Influence on the Inhabitants, which were chiefly Fishermen, he brought off with him Seven or Eight Boats well mann'd, which increased our Number to near a Hundred, and Part of them relieved our People from the Pumps, and the rest tow'd the Ship unto the Place we designed her, which was between a small Island and the main Island, where was a pretty good riding. The Ship being moor'd, we fell all Hands to work, some to unrigging the Ship, some unlading, and others at the Pumps; so that the Ship was unrigged, almost unladed, and very near freed before Night. The next Day we took out our Ballast and tuck'd the Pumps, but the Water ran in so fast that we were obliged to keep them both going; we endeavoured to come at the Leak within Board but could not, and therefore drew a Sail under her Bottom with Oakum, that it might suck it into the Leak, in order to stop part of it till we could haul into the *Looe*, which could not be done till the Spring Tides, which was Ten or Twelve Days to come. We were continually supply'd with fresh Men from the Town to assist us in Pumping till it was proper to haul in, and then I hired about Fifty Men for that Purpose; which we effected with

with great Difficulty, there being a Swell, and but just Water enough for the Vessel, tho' she was empty; nor was the Width of the Gut where we entered above a Foot broader than the Ship, and when she was in we found hardly Water to float her when the Tide was out. The *Looe* is a small Island about half a Mile distant from the Main Island, in the Middle of which Nature has formed a Basin, though some Part of the *Looe* is high Land; there are several Crackes or Holes through it into the Sea, where the Water washes through the Rocks, which causes a little Swell. The Place where we entered has been with great Labour and Pains cut through the solid Rocks on the Side towards the main Island; as soon as we were got in this Place we careen'd the Ship, and in her Bottom found several Pieces of Rocks sticking to the Plank; her Main Keel for Sixteen Foot from the Stern Post torn in Pieces, with Part of the Garboard Strake, great Part of the Stem beat off to the Hoodins Ends, and about Eight Foot of the Main Keel from before shiver'd in Pieces, and it was very wonderful that we preserved the Ship from sinking. We met with great Difficulty in providing Pieces of Timber to repair her, which we had brought to us near Twenty Miles. As soon as we had mended the Ship's Bottom we haul'd out to our former Birth, and in a few Days we had taken on board all our Wines and other Goods; and while the

Seamen

## 330 The Voyages and Travels

Seamen were mending the Rigging, I one Day made a Journey to a Place the Portuguese call the *Divel's Caldrons*, being accompany'd by the Portuguese Captain, who had been so serviceable in assisting to save the Ship. We set out early in the Morning, and having travelled about Fifteen Miles, ascending great Part of the Way, about Noon we arrived at the upper Part of a Ridge of Hills, which I observed made a kind of a Circle, surrounding a large deep Valley or Plain of about Eight or Ten Miles round; where we saw many great Smoaks arising out of the Earth, which I was told were Places where the Water boiled up: We descended into the Plain on Foot; the Steepness of the Ground made it difficult to get down, but when we came into it we saw several Rivulets, some of which the Waters were very hot, others just warm, and others cool clear Streams and well tasted; the hot Rivers were of a reddish or copperish Hue, which tinctured the Banks of the same Colour. We were conducted through the Plain several Miles, till we came to many of these boiling Places; one was in a circular Figure, about Four or Five Yards Diameter, which boiled up very furiously. Within about Fifty Paces of it I saw a deep hollow Place, about Ten or Twelve Foot wide, where the Water was forced up from the Bottom with such Violence that the Sprey was thrown out at the Top which made a terrible Noise, resembling

Cata-

Cataracts or Claps of Thunder; and I am apt to think if the Renowned *Don Quixote* had found such a Place in his Adventures, it would have had much the same Effect on his Man *Sancho* as the Fulling Mills. I saw many Places where the Water boiled up with great Fury, and others where a hot Steem or Smoak issued from some Cracks and hollow Parts of the Earth, where the Inhabitants stewed Potatoes, which were put into a Basket with Leaves round 'em; their Reason for dressing 'em in that manner was, that they were poor and could not be at the Expence of Pots nor Fire-wood. I also saw several deep Holes where the Water had formerly boiled up; but the fiery Matter being exhausted, it look'd and felt like soft Clay or Mortar. Within about Ten Yards of this Place, there ran a fine Rivulet with a rapid Stream of cool and clear Water; in the Middle of which I saw the hot boiling Water throw it self up; and close by the Side of it, between some Rocks, it boiled up with great Violence; in which I put the Hilt of my Sword to see if it would change the Colour, keeping the Blade in my Hand; but was soon forced to quit it, by reason it grew so hot in a few Moments, the Water changed the Silver to a kind of yellowish Hue. We travelled over great Part of the Plain, and having viewed it and satisfied my Curiosity, we returned the same Night to *Villa França*; and in the Morning I went on board,

## 332 *The Voyages and Travels*

and lost no Time in refitting the Ship ; but before we were ready for the Sea we had spent a Month. We set Sail for *Ponta Del Gada*, where in a few Days we compleated our Lading. *St. Michael's* is one of the *Azores* Isles in the King of *Portugal's* Dominions ; it lies in the Latitude of 38 Deg. 00 Min. it being about Eighteen Leagues in Length and Nine or Ten over. The chief Town is *Ponta Del Gada*, which is situate on the South West part of it, which is the chief Town of Trade, and very populous. The *Jesuits* have a fine Convent there, as have the *Capuchins*, and there are in it several handsome Churches, and many other Convents for both Sexes. The chief of their Product is Wheat and *Indian Corn*, good part of it they export for *Lisbon*. They make Wine enough for their own use, and send some Brandies for *Lisbon* and *Brazil*. On the North Side of the Island there is a large Town call'd *Rebera Granda*, which gives Title to a Conde, who is the chief Governour, and has a good Estate there, but resides at *Lisbon*. He has lately set up there a Woollen Manufactury of fine Broad Cloth, the Directors of which are either *French* or *Flemings*, by whom I was invited to see it, and saw very fine Cloth of their making ; they propose to make great Quantities, and did then keep several Hundred People at work in it. The reason of fixing this Manufactury there, is for Cheapness of the Work People, who have very

very small Wages, they having Plenty of Provisions extreamly cheap. Their Wooll upon the Island is coarse and good for little, but they have *Spanish* Wooll to carry on this Trade; and if it were rightly managed, it would no doubt be some Disadvantage to the *British* Manufacture. The noble Person at the Head of it being at such a Distance, and trusting to Servants to carry it on, they are never like to make much of it. The Island is environed with steep and craggy Rocks all round; and the Ships or Vessels which lade there, are obliged to put to Sea in case of a Gale of Wind. The Inhabitants are reckoned near Eighty Thousand, most of 'em poor, live meanly and are very ill cloathed; they have black Cattle, Hogs and Sheep, and Plenty of good Poultry.

---

*The Author's proceeding to Madera, Carolina, Virginia and Maryland, and his Return again to Madera; and what extraordinary Accidents befel him during those Voyages; with a short Description of those Countries, and their Produce.*

**H**AVING finished my Affairs at St. Michael's, on the 4th Day of May 1718 we left that Island, and set Sail for Madera, where we arrived in a few Days; our Wheat coming

coming to a pretty good Market, I purchased Wines with the Produce. This Island is also in the King of *Portugal's* Dominions, and lies in the Latitude of 32 Deg. it is very high Land and very Rocky. Their chief Town is *Funshall*, situate on the South Side; it is defended by two large Forts, and a Third upon a Rock a little Distance from the Shore, which is very strong by Nature. On the back of the Town the Ground rises gradually to the Mountains, which spread several Miles, and lies in a Semi-Circle, which is full of Gardens, Vineyards, and Gentlemen's Country Seats, which make a very agreeable Prospect; and there falls from the Mountains behind the Town, many fine Rills of Water, that are conveyed by Aquaducts for several Miles, with which the Inhabitants water their Gardens and Vineyards, it being let in at Pleasure, they having Cocks for that purpose. Their Product is chiefly Wine, of which they make between Twenty and Thirty Thousand Pipes yearly; which are bought up by the *English*, and transported to their Plantations in *America*. There seldom grows more Corn than will suffice the Inhabitants for three Months, and therefore they are supplied from the neighbouring Islands, and other Nations, both with that and other Provisions. Their Wearing Apparel they have mostly from *England*, and their Linnen from *Holland* by *English* Ships, who trade from thence to that Island and the *English* Plantations.

tions. Provisions are generally scarce and dear here. When we had taken on board our Wines, and I had finished my Business at *Madera*, I proceeded again to Sea, with an intent to touch at *Bermudas*, in order to dispose of Part of my Cargo, and go forward with the rest to *South Carolina*. Being in the Trade Winds and half Seas over, about One a-Clock in the Morning I was suddenly surpris'd by the first Mate's calling out in the most hasty manner for us to get upon Deck, for the Ship was sinking. The Seamen were not long before they were up upon such an Allarm. I looked over the Side, and thought the Ship's Gunhill nearer the Water's Edge than usual. We sailing briskly before the Wind, I instantly gave Orders for furling the small Sails, considering that a Press Sail would increase the Leak; and the same Minute I ordered the Carpenter to unlock the Hatches, to see what Water was in the Hold; and while that was doing, I was very busy in taking in the Sails: A lamentable Cry went through the whole Ship, and a multitude of Thoughts crowded upon me at once; I desired the People not to be discouraged, for I did not doubt but to stop the Leak. It instantly came into my Mind the Ship being laded with Wine, that she would not sink below the Surface of the Water, and that we should be able to furnish our selves with Provisions, and might probably save our Lives in the Long-Boat, though we were about Three

## 336 *The Voyages and Travels*

Three Hundred Leagues from any Land, being then in the Latitude of Twenty Six or Twenty Seven in a fair Weather Country ; but as soon as the Carpenter had got into the Hold with a Light, he told us there was no Water in the Ship. This was joyful News indeed, and all the terrible Apprehensions of approaching Death immediately vanished. I till then had felt no extraordinary Commotions in my Spirits, being busy in giving proper Directions in furling the Sails ; but when I found the Danger over, I perceived a Faintness and Trembling by the Surprize I had been in, which must give sudden Turns to the Blood and Spirits. I soon recovered, and enquired of the Mate what was the occasion of his allarming the Ship's Company in so terrible a manner without any apparent Reason : He made poor Excuses ; I therefore concluded he being fallen asleep in his Watch, and dreaming the Ship was sinking, it waked him ; and in the Fright, before he was well awake, he called up the People. When we came within about Seventy Leagues of the *Bermuda Islands*, the Winds proved contrary, so that I gave over my Thoughts of touching there, and made the best of our Way for *South Carolina*, where we arrived the latter End of July 1718 ; but the Market not answering my Expectation, I sold but a small Part of my Cargo there, and proceeded with the rest to *James River* in *Virginia* ; where having landed

landed as many Wines at *Kikowton*, as I believed I could sell, I carried the Remainder to *Annapolis* in *Maryland*, where I disposed of them, and in that Province I took in a Cargo for *Madera*. *South Carolina* lies from the Latitude of Twenty Nine Degrees to Thirty Three, which is inhabited about Fifty Miles back in the Country. They have about Fifteen Thousand Whites, and double the Number of Slaves. Their chief Place of Trade is *Charles Town*, which is situate on a Flat between two fine navigable Rivers in a very good Harbour, and stands very convenient for Trade. Their Produce is Rice, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine and Skins. The Land near the Sea-Side is low and marshy, which make it full of Flies and very unhealthy; further back it is a Champain Land, and more healthy. They have all sorts of *European* Fruits; their Peaches are the best I ever tasted; they have Horses, Black Cattle, Sheep and Hogs, and very good Poultry.

*Virginia* and *Maryland* lies from the Latitude of  $36^{\circ} 30'$  to near  $40^{\circ}$  D. on each side of the Great Bay of *Chesapeake*; into which, on each side, there falls a great many very large and fine Rivers, which are also full of smaller Rivers and Creeks, where there is vast Plenty of excellent Fish; and in the Winter they are cover'd with all sorts of wild Fowl, as Swans, Geese, Ducks, Widgeon, Teel, &c. which in a Flight darken the very Sky. The Country grows very populous

pulous: In *Virginia* itself are Twenty Nine Counties, one with another as big as *Kent*; the chief Product of these Provinces are Tobacco. They have great Numbers of Cattle, Poultry, and Fruits, as in *Carolina*; and the Inhabitants live very agreeably, having Plenty of Provisions of their own Growth. They are supplied from *England* with Apparel or Household Furniture, and all sorts of Utensils, which they purchase with their own Product: Wine they have from *Madera*; Rum and Sugar from the Southern Plantations, for which they furnish them with Rice, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar and *Indian* Corn, and some Pork. The Provinces of *Pensilvania* and *New-York* send them Flower, Bread, Pease, Pork, and other Provisions; *New-England*, Fish of several sorts. I am credibly informed, that the Markets in *Philadelphia* are as well furnish'd with all sorts of Provisions and Fruits as any in *Great Britain*, not excepting *London*, in Proportion to their Bigness; and the City of *New-York* is little inferior to *Philadelphia*. Some few Years since the Inhabitants in the *English* Colonies in *America* were reckon'd a Million besides Slaves, and now may be computed at a Million and an half; then let any one consider the Benefit that arises to *Great Britain*, by furnishing such Numbers of People with their Wearing Apparel; and also the great Quantities of their Product, ex-  
ported

ported to other Countries, which is all clear Profit to the Nation. And this is not the least Advantage it reaps by the Plantation Trade, where such great Fleets of Ships are employ'd; which is a Nursery, and breed great Numbers of Seamen, so useful in Manning the Royal Navy which gives Laws to Europe; and besides, if Occasion were, they could raise Twenty or Thirty Thousand Men, which would be ready to undertake any Expedition in America, whenever the Government shall think it necessary. It is but furnishing them with Ships, Ammunition and Provisions, and they'll readily go out no Purchase no Pay, and be well content with their Share of the Plunder. But to go on: Soon after we left *Virginia*, in pursuing our Voyage to *Madera*, the Ship grew very leaky; which proceeded from the Worms remaining in her Bottom, notwithstanding I had bestowed great Pains in burning it, in order to kill 'em, and drove in many thousand Spoils where I found the Worm entered. The Leak encreasing every Day for Fourteen or Fifteen Days, 'till we could but just keep her, and as much as our People could hold out with, I was apprehensive of her sinking, in which our Long Boat was our only Refuge; being Three or Four Hundred Leagues from the Land, we had but little Hopes of getting thither. This I must confess was but a melancholly Prospect; but the Leak growing constant after the above-mention'd

## 340 *The Voyages and Travels*

Time, our Fears vanished, and we arrived safe at *Madera* in July. In the Passage, for a Month together, great Numbers of Dolphins, Albecores and Bonetoes followed the Ship, so that we had fresh Fish when we would. We saw great Numbers of Flying Fish, which were often chased by the Dolphins and other large Fish, to avoid 'em would fly out of the Water, but before they could reach it again were taken by the Fowls, who caught them flying, so that they have a bad Time on't; but notwithstanding they are thus devoured, the Sea is full of them in the warm Climes. They are taken in great Numbers near *Barbados*, and are generally as big as Herrings, many Boats being employed in this Fishery. The manner of taking 'em is thus: They carry in their Boats Offal of Fish, which they throw into the Water, and bring them together to feed; and then the Fishermen dip in Hoop Nets and take them out of the Sea, and often in a few Hours load their Boats, so that sometimes they sell Twenty for a Penny, which the poor People of that Island feed on, as do great part of the Slaves on the Leeward side of the Island. But to proceed: Soon after our Arrival at *Madera* we unladed our Cargo, and gave the Ship a very good Heel; we found the Worms had run thro' the Plank in many Places, where we drove in Spoils, and cleaned the Bottom as far as we could reach, laying on a Coat of Tallow, which

which m  
Cargo,  
Wine, w  
in order

*A Voyage  
Bay of  
Autho  
Rocks  
Twen  
with  
what  
thence  
the Sh  
ried n  
out o  
Desce  
Birds  
Way  
in w  
their  
Jama*

*ON  
arrived  
in Wine  
to Jam  
this O  
under*

which made the Ship tight. Having sold our Cargo, and taken on board the Returns in Wine, we filled the Ship up upon Freight, in order to proceed to *Jamaica*.

---

*A Voyage from Madera to Jamaica and the Bay of Honduras; with an Account of the Author's being cast away upon a Reef of Rocks near some small desert Islands, about Twenty Five Leagues from the Main Land; with a Relation of the Loss of his Boat, and what Difficulties he met with in getting from thence. His making a Raft or Float with the Ship's Mast and Yards, on which he carried most of the Goods and Provisions saved out of the Wreck to Honduras; with a Description of that Country, and of their Birds and Beasts; and an Account of the Way of Living of the Logwood-Cutters, and in what Manner they Cut the Wood, and their Trade; and the Author's Return to Jamaica.*

ON the latter End of August 1719, his Majesty's Ships *Mary* and *Mermaid* arrived here from *England*, in order to take in Wines for their Voyage, who were bound to *Jamaica* to remain in that Station: I took this Opportunity, and proceeded with them under their Convoy for that Island. We

## 342 *The Voyages and Travels*

stop'd at *Dominica* to Wood and Water, where we found several *French* Families. During our stay, a large *Perriagua* of the Native *Carribean Indians* came on board; the Men were naked, but the Women had a small Piece of Cloth which just cover'd 'em; we entertain'd them with *Drams*, with which they were well pleased. When we had wooded and water'd, we sailed for *Jamaica*, and arrived there in a few Days. Having delivered the Freight Wines and sold our Cargo, I careen'd and refitted the Ship very well, and purchased another proper for the Bay of *Honduras*; having ship'd a Man to be my chief Mate and Pilot, who had been Master of a Vessel to that Place, and pretended to be well acquainted with the Rocks and Shoals there, to whom I gave extraordinary Wages and Privilege; I augmented the Ship's Company to Sixteen. We left *Port Royal* the Beginning of *January* 1719-20, and sailed in Company with a large Ship of *New-England* bound to the same Place; but by the Carelessness of my Officers lost Sight of her the first Night we parted from *Jamaica*. Being informed that it was very dangerous going into the Bay by reason of Rocks and Shoals, I frequently consulted my Pilot in relation to the Distance we had to run; and when I judged we drew near them, I was for bringing too in the Night for fear of 'em: But my Pilot assured me that we were not the Length of them by a Day and a Night's Run; and I suffer'd my self to be over-persuaded, and

kep;

kept on that Night; having had a fair Wind all the Way, being at Sea not above Four or Five Days, I believed we could not be mistaken much of our Reckoning, and I was also apprehensive the other Ship would get there before us and engage with the Logwood-Cutters for their Wood before our Arrival, if we delay'd. Having a good Opinion of my Pilot's Judgment, we continued our Course with an easy Sail, and order'd a Man upon the Fore-yard, and another upon the Bowsprit End, to keep a good Look-out, that we might avoid the Danger, if contrary to our Expectation we should discover any. Before Midnight our People from the Fore-yard saw the Breakers, and our Pilot haul'd upon a Wind to the Northward, against my Judgment, he assuring me it was the properest way to weather them; but I soon found he had deceived me, the Ship struck, and we were forced a-shore upon a Shoal of Rocks, which soon made Holes through her Bottom, and she sunk. Some of our People said they could see the Land, tho' I could not, except that under us. The Wind blowing strong, I order'd the Top-masts immediately to be cut away for fear of the Ship's over-setting, and kept the Fore-sail standing, to force her in upon the Shore, that we might have the better Chance in preserving our Lives. When our People found the Ship upon the Rocks, they soon broke open the Casks of Liquor in the Hold, and many of

them got drunk ; which they were so fond of, that I had much ado to persuade them to get some Bread out of the Hold before it was destroyed by the Salt Water, in order to keep us from starving if we escaped drowning, and did at last prevail with them to assist me in getting up about One Hundred and Fifty Pounds Weight ; though there was a greater Quantity ready at Hand, they would not give themselves the Trouble to preserve it ; such unthinking, ungovernable Monsters are Sailors, when once from under Command. I tired my self with getting up what I could before the Hold was full of Water, and then sate down to rest with an aking Heart, not so much for fear of my Life, as for the Loss of my Fortune, though the Thumping of the Ship against the Rocks, and the Sea breaking violently upon us, the Sails fluttering with the Wind, and the ill Government of the Seamen, were enough to shock a stout hearted Man ; so that I passed the remaining Part of the Night in melancholly Reflections. When it grew light, we found our selves upon a Shoal of Rocks about Two Miles from any dry Land, there being a small flat Island or Key at that Distance, and farther off we saw several more little low Islands. There was near a Foot Water upon the Reef where we were lost ; the Surge of the Sea leaving it bare at times, some peaked Rocks appeared above Water ; the first thing I thought of, was to contrive

how

how to save the Long-boat, putting into her my Scrutore, in which were my Papers and Accounts, and by good Fortune we got her safe a-shore, and launched her over the Reef out of reach of the Sea, the shoalest Part of it being about One Hundred and Fifty Yards broad, and then the Water deepen'd, where she would ride afloat laden; and by the help of a Dory we had on Board, we got a-shore some Goods and Provisions, and put them into the Long-boat, and carried them to the nearest Island. We returned with the Boat and laded her a second Time, and then raised a Tent with a Sail, and there took up our Lodging; where I had Time to reflect on the Series of hard Fortune which attended me. In the Morning, we searched the Island for fresh Water; and by the Footing of Birds we discovered a small Pool under the Covert of a Tree, at which we were exceeding glad; but it being only Rain Water, we drank it out in a very few Days, and then went to the Wreck, in order to get some from thence; but the Sea ran so high the Dory could not go on board, therefore some of the People swam thither, and tumbled some Casks over the Side, which the Sea drove upon the Reef; we rowl'd them over it, and put them into the Boat: We likewise saved several Casks of Provision in the same manner. When we had brought from the Wreck such a Quantity of Provisions as would serve the Company some time, the Seamen grew backward in endeav-

endeavouring to preserve the rest ; nor would they be prevail'd on to work any more, if it had not been for a Quantity of bottled Ale and Syder, which they drank at pleasure when they were on board, I leaving it there till the last on purpose to invite them thither. When it was fair Weather, we launched the Dory over the Reef, and I went on board to endeavour to preserve what we could ; and we saved near half the Cargo that was not perishable, allowing for what was expended. The Seamen were often drunk, and then refractory, which there was no Possibility of preventing. 'Tis hard to represent the Trouble, Pain and Anxiety I endured amongst this ungovernable Crew, who often insulted me ; and I verily believe, if the Arms and Ammunition had not been in my Possession, they would have used me worse. Indeed my Carpenter, one *William Robinson*, was very diligent, and never refused to do any thing I desired ; there were two or three more sober Fellows who were ready to obey my Commands, or I should have been in great Danger of my Life, being often obliged to handle my Arms in my Defence ; which Mutineers my Pilot under-hand encouraged ; who, with five or six more of his Friends, staid on board the Wreck one Night, under pretence of being ready to go to work in the Morning, but they in the Night laded the Dory several times with Provisions, taking my Wine, Arrack and other

other Liquors, with several of the Ship's Utensils, and carried them to another Island unknown to me, where they lodged them for their own proper Use; which I knew nothing of till my Arrival in the Bay of *Honduras*, and then the Secret came out. They having laid a Design to run away with the Long-Boat, and leave me with only the Dory; but the Sails and Oars being in my Tent by my Bed side prevented that Design, which put 'em upon a new Project, of which more hereafter. When we had been here about Ten Days, and finding our Water grew scant, we went to the next Island, where we found Plenty, with which we fill'd our Cask; and we likewise found there several Cocoa Nut Trees full of Fruit; we gathered some of the Nuts, and returned to our Island again, where I planted several. We found one Tree growing on it when we landed, but too young to bear Fruit.

In about Twenty Five Days, having got what I could out of the Wreck, and my Carpenter had refitted the Long-Boat, and raised a Strake upon her, in order to make her the fitter to endure the Sea, and every thing being provided over Night for our leaving this Place the next Morning, intending to go down to the Bay of *Honduras*, where we expected to find Shipping; but that Night waking about Twelve o'Clock I miss'd the Long-Boat, she being moored in sight of the Place where I slept. I was soon out, and alarm'd

allarm'd the People about me, telling them that the rest of the Men were run away with her ; but finding the Sails and Oars in my Tent, and none of the People missing, I perceived she was gone a-drift, which griev'd me to the Heart. Whether this happen'd by Design or Negligence, I could not tell at that Time ; but afterwards, when I came to know the villainous Design of my Pilot, I had great Reason to believe it done by him or his Accomplices ; but having no Knowledge then of his Intention, I sent him in the Dory to recover the Boat, which he said could not drive far before some Shoals would take her up. The Dory returned without any News of her, which gave me inexpressible Pain. I sent her out again in the Morning, with Orders to search narrowly for her ; they return'd after two Days without any News of her, which encreased my Trouble. Having now almost lost all Thoughts of getting off this Island, where in time we must expend all our Provisions, the Consequence of which was starving, it came into my Mind to make a Float to carry us off. Having now a new Scene to act, in order to bring the Seamen into my Measures, the next Morning I call'd them together, and told 'em, by their Carelessness we had lost the Long-boat, by which we were prevented going off this desart Island ; and though we had a good Quantity of Provisions, yet they would all be expended in Time, and they knew the Consequence

quence of that, being not much less than 100 Miles from any Place where we could expect Relief; and therefore I hoped they would use their utmost Industry to supply the Place of a Boat, by making a Raft or Float with dry Timber, which I told them I could so contrive that it should not only carry us but a good Quantity of Provisions. Many of 'em seem'd to like what I said, and were willing to assist in forwarding the Work, while others went away grumbling as disapproving the Project. Having saved some new Axes, we ground and hafted them, and there being a great many dry Trees on the Island, we went heartily to work to cut them down; but being Mangroves which is hard and heavy, I suspected they were not fit for our Purpose, and therefore put one of them into the Water to see if it would float, and found it would hardly swim; when I saw they were of no use to us, I told the People there was a Necessity to bring the Masts and Yards from the Wreck, which would effectually answer the Design; the Seamen did not much like that Proposal, it favouring too much of Labour, and I found but very few ready to assist me besides my Carpenter, who with some few others went aboard, and cut away all the Masts, and tumbled them over-board with the Yards, and we towed a large Raft to the Island that Night; and in two or three Days we not only brought a-shore all the Ship's

## 350 *The Voyages and Travels*

Ship's Masts and Yards, but also the running Rigging which remained, and what floating Lumber we could get from on Board, and likewise ripped up part of the Quarter Deck, all which we towed to the Island, and went to making our Float with those few Hands which would work. I was obliged to work very hard my self, both in towing a-shore the Rafts, as well as making the Float, when many of the People would not give the least Assistance; my Pilot working with a very Ill-will, and under-hand discouraged the rest of the Men, by feeding them up with hopes that most of what was on the Island should be their own if they did not leave it; and likewise assured 'em, that if they went off on the Float they had no Chance for their Lives, for that in the Way they were to go there were a great many dangerous Shoals of Rocks, which it was impossible to avoid, where it would be torn in Pieces by the Sea, and they would be all drowned; which had such an Effect on 'em, that some of those who were the forwardest to make the Float, declared, that though they assisted to make it they would not go upon it; however, I persuaded 'em to continue the Work, assuring 'em I would my self go if no one went with me, telling 'em it was false what the Pilot had suggested to 'em; tho' it was true there were Shoals of Rocks by the Way, yet it was easy to avoid them. I would have chastised the Pilot for his Villany,

but

but thought it not a proper Time, though I talked smartly to him ; and I was afterwards informed that the true Reason of the Backwardness of the Men proceeded from a new Project which the villainous Pilot had enter'd into, which was thus : He imagined that when I found no one would go off in the Raft with me, that I would go away in the Dory, with those People who were not in the Secret, for the Bay ; in which Attempt it was very likely we should be lost, and then all the Goods and Provisions saved would be their own ; and that some of 'em should go to the Island, where they had laid up a Magazine as before observ'd, and make a continual Smoke, which might be seen by the Vessels that passed to or from the Bay, who would send their Boats to take them off with the Goods and Provisions ; by which they expected to make a much better Voyage than if the Ship had met no ill Accident, that Island lying not far distant from the Channel. This in my Opinion was a very ill laid Project ; for it is very likely they would have severely repented their Villany, because Vessels always take what care they can to keep a good Distance from those Shoals, they being very dangerous ; so that if their Project had succeeded. they had a good Chance for being starved. But their evil Design was destroyed by the Arrival of Capt. Wyer's Long-Boat, which came to us a little before we had compleated our Float. The Captain seeing we did not arrive

arrive in a Month or Five Weeks after him, he imagined we were cast away or in Distress, he seeing our Ship as he passed down to the Bay, but pretended he thought we were at an Anchor. We saw his Ship at Break of Day, in the Morning after we were lost, standing directly for us ; but they making the Shoals, stood to the Southward, and went clear.

I was exceedingly rejoiced at the Arrival of Captain *Wyer's* Boat, my own People now growing more orderly and ready to work ; so that the next Day we put on it all our Provisions, and other Things saved out of the Wreck. It may not be improper to describe the manner of making our Float, which may be some Instruction to Seamen that fall under the like Misfortune. The Ship's Main-Mast we placed in the middle ; the Fore-Mast, Mizen-Mast and Bowsprit, at proper Distances on each side, with the Yards lashed a-cross, fasten'd very well together with the Running Rigging ; having likewise truniled and nailed them to each other with long Nails, to prevent the Floats separating, if by ill Fortune we should have been forced on any Shoals of Rocks that might have cut our Lashings to Pieces ; on the middle of the Raft, in the Main-Mast we fixed the Mizen-Top-Mast, supporting it with Shrouds, and had the Mizen-Top-Sail for a Main-Sail ; and forward we set the Boat's Main-Mast, on which we hoisted the Sail which made a Fore-Sail, in the

the Spaces between the Masts and Yards, we placed our Cask of Rum and wet Provisions, which were securely lashed to them, and served for Ballast ; on each side the Cask, fore and aft, we nailed three Breadths of Plank, which was not only convenient to step upon, but made the Float more boy- ant. In the After-part of the Main-Mast we fixed a Crutch, and provided a long Oar to steer her ; we put a good deal of Lumber on the After-part of the Float ; laying over it some sliit Deal, which served as a Quarter Deck, upon which we placed a Fire Hearth to dress our Provisions, where the People carried most of their Chests and Cloaths. We also fastened Bamboe Trees fore and aft, which served as Rails to prevent the Mens falling over-board. My People were now no longer afraid to go on the Float ; which being finished, and taking such other Things into the Long-Boat as it could not carry, leaving on the Island five laying Hens and a Cock to breed, we set forward in the After- noon, and by Night reached the next Island, where we remained all Night, and in the Morning set forward again, but found a good deal of Difficulty in passing between that Island and a Reef of Rocks, till we came into the open Sea ; the Wind being fair we set our Sails, and by the help of the Long-Boat went about Three Miles an Hour. Soon after we lost sight of the Islands we parted from, we made *Tournef*, which we stood for, and in

## 354 *The Voyages and Travels*

Two Days we happily arrived in the Bay of *Honduras*, and went on board Capt. *Wyers* Ship; to whom I made by best Acknowledgments for sending his Boat. I endeavoured afterwards to fit a Sloop which had been sunk by the Pirates, but after being at a great deal of Trouble and Expence I was obliged to give it over, finding her Bottom eaten up by the Worms; and then those Goods and Provisions I had left I sent up the River of *Bellese* to the *Bercadares*, in order to dispose of them to the Logwood-Cutters, where I remained Four or Five Months, till I had an Opportunity to return to *Jamaica*; during which Time I made my Observations on that Country, having gone in that Time into all the Lagunes and Creeks, and took particular Notice of the Logwood Trees, and the Manner of Cutting it and bringing it out of the Woods. The Country is all a Flat, and great Part of it a Morass, with several large Lagunes, which in the Rain-times are almost all over-flowed. In the dry Time of the Year the Logwood-Cutters search for a Work; that is, where there are a good Number of Logwood Trees; and then build a Hut near 'em, where they live during the Time they are cutting. When they have cut down the Tree, they Log it, and Chip it, which is cutting off the Bark and Sap, and then lay it in Heaps, cutting away the Under-wood, and making Paths to each Heap, that when the Rains come in which overflows the Ground, it serves as so many

many Creeks or Channels, where they go with small Canows or Dories and load 'em, which they bring to a Creek-side and there lade their Canows, and carry it to the *Barcadares*, which they sometimes fetch Thirty Miles, from whence the People who buy it fetch it ; but if it so happens that the Wood stands upon a Ridge, or on such high Ground that the Water does not flow to it, they cut it into Logs proper for Backing, and back it out, as they call it. Some of these Trees grow very tall and straight, though most of them are low and crooked ; it bears a small Leaf something like our white Thorn, and the Under-wood is prickly, not much unlike it ; it blossoms and bears Seed, which by falling off sows the Ground, from whence it springs up ; and the over-flowing the Ground brings the Soil over it, which makes it take Root and grow a great Pace. The general Price of the Wood at the *Barcadares*, is Five Pounds *per Ton Jamaica Money*. The Wood-Cutters are generally a rude drunken Crew, some of which have been Pirates, and most of them Sailors ; their chief Delight is in drinking ; and when they broach a Quarter Cask or a Hogshead of Wine, they seldom stir from it while there is a Drop left : It is the same thing when they open a Hogshead of Bottle Ale or Cyder, keeping at it sometimes a Week together, drinking till they fall asleep ; and as soon as they awake, at it again, without stirring off

## 356 *The Voyages and Travels*

the Place. Rum Punch is their general Drink, which they'll sometimes sit several Days at also ; they do most Work when they have no strong Drink, for while the Liquor is moving they don't care to leave it. I had a very unpleasant Time living among these People, though they paid me a considerable Deference ; and when they killed a Deer or wild Fowl, I was always sure to have part of 'em ; but I should have been much more agreeable to 'em, if I would have kept 'em Company at their drinking Bouts. The wild Creatures I saw were Deer, Tygers, Allegators and Guanoes ; the Deer are small and lean. I saw at several Times two Tygers ; we fired at one of 'em, but the Gun miss'd fire, and he walked leisurely away into the Woods ; being both times in a Creek upon the Water, we were in no Danger. I was informed they have Monkies, Picarry, and Warree, but I saw none : They have Quams, Coriso's, *Muscovy* Ducks, whistling Ducks ; which last are something bigger than our Teel, and as good eating ; Cockrecoes, Macaws, Parrots, Two-penny Chicks, double and single Cerliews Crabs Catchers, and other Fowls. There are great Numbers of Guanoes, upon whose Eggs we often feasted, drinking 'em mix'd in Punch. All their Rivers and Creeks are full of Fish, which also swarm with Allegators, that will seize a Man in the Water. I have tasted of their Flesh, which is coarse ; and eat of their Eggs,

Eggs, but they are not so good as a Turtle's or Guanoë's.

The Logwood Cutters, during the Floods, dwell at the *Barcadares*, which is Forty Two Miles up the River, where they have built their Huts upon pretty high Banks, which just keep 'em out of the Water in the Time of the Floods. As soon as they have Notice of any Ship or Vessel's Arrival at the River's Mouth, they flock down on Board in order to purchase such Things as they want, and are sure to provide good Store of strong Liquor. The Commodities which suit them, are all sorts of strong Liquors, Provisions, small Arms, Gun-Powder, and small Shot, Cutlasses or Hangers, Axes, Ozenbrigs and Shoes. Ozenbrigs is their general Wear, and almost all their Cloathing, except Hats and Shoes ; their Pavillions are also made of Ozenbrigs, which are described in the Account of the *Muscheto* People ; there is no possibility of living without 'em, there being such Multitudes of biting and stinging Flies, as *Muschetos*, Sand Flies, Galley Nippers, and Bottle Asses ; which last poisons the Blood to that Degree wherever they bite, that it leaves a black Speck as big as a large Pin's Head, which in Two or Three Days grows rotten. In the Northerly Winds, there are few Flies to be seen ; nor are they in such Numbers during the Floods, as in the dry Times. Among the small Islands or Keys in the Bay, are great Numbers of green Turtle, which

the Bay-men never want when they fish for 'em, and are mostly taken in Nets. The *Manatee* is often found here, and there is likewise great Quantities of several sorts of excellent Fish, among which the *Jew Fish* exceeds in goodness; they are shaped something like a Cod, but thicker in Proportion, and much better eating; they have very broad Scales, and some of them weigh Eighty Pounds. It will be easily believ'd, that I had but little Comfort living among these Crew of ungovernable Wretches, where was little else to be heard but Blasphemy, Cursing and Swearing.

Having disposed of such Things as I had saved out of the Wreck, and a Sloop arriving from *Jamaica*, I shipped some Wood on board, and returned in her for that Island. In our Passage up, we touched at the Island of *Utila*, where we stay'd two or three Days, recruited our Water, and killed a great many Guanoes and Cockrecoes. This last is a Bird a little bigger than a Partridge, but not so good Meat; they feed upon Berries, which make them taste bitter: when they call to each other, their Cry is like the Sound of the Word *Cockrecoe*, from whence I presume they have that Name; their Wind-pipes come out in the lower Part of the Craw, and run down the Breast between the Skin and the Flesh, as far as the *Eunana*, turning up again like the Tube of a Trumpet to the Throat; which

which enables them to call so loud, that they may be heard several Miles. We found here several Lime Trees, and furnished our selves with a good Quantity of that Fruit. On the South side of this Island there is very good Riding for Vessels, which is secure from Storms. The Western Part of it is low and morassly, and swarms with Flies. We left this Place, and kept plying up along Shore till we were as high as Benacka, and then stood over for *Cuba*, and fell in with the Isle of *Pines*, where 'tis said are great Numbers of Crocadiles, and in about Ten Days after we reached as high as Cape St. *Christo*; and in stretching over for *Jamaica*, the Wind blowing strong and carrying a pres<sup>s</sup> Sail, we sprung the Mast in the *Wake of the Partners*; and if we had not been very quick in lowering the Sail, and supporting the Mast with the Runners and Tackles, it must have come by the Board, which would have gone near to have foundred the Sloop. As soon as we had supported the Mast, and prevented its falling, we stood back for the Cape, and being arrived under it we had tolerable smooth Water, when I endeavoured to persuade the Master to cut the square Sail Yard and fish the Mast, but could not prevail; he bore a-way about Fifteen Leagues farther to the Leeward. In sailing along Shore, we saw some low sandy Keys or Islands, where we found a secure Place to ride in, and anchor'd

## 360 *The Voyages and Travels*

there: The Master cut the Mast off where it was sprung, and new step'd it, by which means we could not spread Two Thirds of our Sail, which was a very great Disadvantage to us in going to the Windward. In Four or Five Days having made the Sloop again fit for the Sea, we set sail; but being obliged to take in two Reefs in all our Sails, we went but slowly to the Windward; and our Provisions growing scant, we had but a bad Prospect before us; but in about Ten Days we made *Jamaica* about Eight or Nine Leagues from us right in the Wind's Eye, and having small fluttering Winds and a Lee Current, we could get no nearer, but in Two Days lost sight of it, being to the South West of the Island, where for the most part the Current set strong down between that and the Main; and having but very little Provisions left, and the Sloop in so ill a Condition to go to the Windward, I was apprehensive that they would not last us to *Jamaica*, tho' we were reduced to about Four Ounces of Meat a Man *per Day*, and Bread in proportion, and our Water was likewise grown scant. Being in these Circumstances, and keeping still to the Southward in the Current, so that I reckon'd we were drove Twenty Leagues to the Leeward of the Island, I represented to the Captain our Condition, and endeavoured to persuade him to stand to the Northward under the Lee of the Island, out of the Current, in order to get to

to the Windward, and I was several Days before I could prevail ; but at last, with much Entreaty, I did persuade him to it ; and in Four or Five Days after we made Cape Cruize on *Cuba*, and stood close in under it, and then stretched over for *Jamaica*, and arrived there the next Day ; we anchored in *St. Lucas's Bay*, which lies on the North side of that Island near the West End. When we had supplied our selves with Provisions, we sailed round the West End, and in about a Week more arrived in *Port Royal Harbour*, having been near Eleven Weeks in our Passage from the Bay of *Honduras*. Thus ended a most unfortunate and troublesome Voyage, in which I lost the greatest Part of my Fortune, and endured extreme Hardships.

---

---

*A second Voyage to the Bay of Honduras.  
A Description of the Island of Jamaica ;  
and the Author's Departure from thence for  
Boston in New-England, and so to Great-  
Britain.*

**I** Had not been long in *Jamaica*, before I hired a Sloop and a Brigantine to go to the Bay to lade Logwood ; having charter'd the Sloop wholly, and half the Brigantine, in which

which I put a proper Cargo for that Place, and set sail from *Jamaica* together in September 1720. In about Eight Days we had sight of the *Four Kee Reef*, where I had been unfortunately cast away in the *Bangor Galley*: We passed by it to the Southward standing for *Tornef*; but Night coming on, we brought to and lay by till Morning, it being dangerous running among the Islands and Keys in the Night: When it was Light we made sail, and soon after we saw *Kee Bekell*; but before we could reach it, the Wind veer'd to the Westward and blew fresh; however, we got under *Tornef* to an Anchor, and staid Two or Three Days till the Wind eased, and then plied down for *Bellese River*, where we arrived in about Four or Five Days more. I soon sold my Cargo to the Logwood-Cutters, which, with some Debts I had there, laded both the Vessels I had contracted with. The Sloop being first ready and the best Sailer, I returned in her to *Jamaica*, and arrived there in about 5 Weeks after we left the Bay; and in about a Fortnight after the Brigantine came in also. When they were both unladed, I directed the Wood to be shipped for *England*; and having some Affairs to settle at *Boston* in *New England*, I took my Passage for that Place.

The Island of *Jamaica* was first discovered by *Christopher Columbus* in 1494, and in 1509 the Spaniards settled there; it remaining under the Spanish Government till the 11th of May 1654, when it was conquered by *Pen*

and

and *Venables*, and annexed to the *British Empire*. This Island is situated in the very Middle of the Trading Parts of the *Spanish Dominions*, from whence, in case of a War with *Spain*, the *English Fleets* might intercept all their Commerce. It lies in the Latitude of 18 Deg. is about Two Hundred Miles in Length, and near Sixty Miles in Breadth; it stretches nearest East and West, and has a Ridge or Chain of Mountains from one End to the other. The chief Town is *St. Jago de la Vega*, which Name it had when the *Spaniards* possess'd it. It is a large Town situate in a Plain, and Seven Miles from *Passage Fort*, which lies on the North West part of *Port Royal Harbour*; at the Entrance of which, on a flat sandy Island, stands the Town of *Port Royal*, where there is a good Fort. This Town has been formerly very rich, from whence a very great Trade has been carried on to all the *Spanish Ports*, but is now reduced, and the Merchants are removed to *Kingston*, which is about Five Miles up the Harbour. The Town of *Port Royal* within these Thirty Years, has been Three Times destroyed; First, by an Earthquake, which buried a great Part of the Inhabitants in its Ruins: Next a Fire, that consumed the whole Town, leaving not above Two or Three Houses standing: And lastly, by an Inundation, which laid great Part of it flat. The chief of the Trade of the Island is now carried on at *Kingston*, where most of the Merchants

chants reside. These Three are the only Towns of any Consideration in the Island ; which are very hot, and it is very unpleasant living at either of 'em, they being built upon a sandy Soil, and none of 'em paved ; so that when it is calm you are roasted with Heat, and if it blows you are choaked with Dust, though the Country is very pleasant and the Air more moderate. This Island affords many good Harbours on each Side. Its chief Product is Sugars : There grows also great Quantities of Pimento, some Cotton and Indigo. Great Part of the Island lies uncultivated for want of due Encouragement, tho' they make at present from Twenty to Twenty Five Thousand Hogsheads of Sugar yearly. The Inhabitants are reckon'd Twelve Thousand Whites and Eighty Thousand Slaves.

When I had finished my Affairs at *Jamaica*, I left that Island in the Beginning of *April* 1721, and arrived at *Boston* the latter End of the same Month ; where having ended my Business, I took shipping for *England* in the Beginning of *June*, and arrived at *London* some time in *July* following.

Before I proceed to the Relation of the Expedition to *St. Lucia*, I shall give the Reader a short Chronological Account of the Times, when the several Parts of the World have been discovered.

---



---

*A Chronological Account of the Times, in which the several Parts of the World have been discovered.*

BY the following Account we may see, that within these Two Hundred and Thirty Years, vast Countries have been found, abounding with Jewels, Gold, Silver, and other rich and valuable Commodities, useful in supporting the Necessities, Conveniences, and Pleasures of Human Life ; and it is impossible to conceive the immense Treasures which have been brought from thence into *Europe* since that Time.

Though *Spain* and *Portugal* were the first who enter'd upon those great and noble Designs, yet *England* has not reaped the least Advantages from them. The most valuable Blessing in Life, Liberty, which the *Britons* have the Happiness to enjoy, is the very Spring and Source of Trade ; by which our Merchants have been encouraged to extend their Commerce to the farthest Parts of the known World, and thereby the Kingdom is grown rich and powerful. And I beg leave

to observe, that the Riches and Advantages acquired by our Trade and Navigation, have set us so far above our Neighbours in that and many other Particulars, that if all the Powers of *Europe* were joined and united in their maritime Force together, *Great Britain* at this Time is near a Match for them. There seems only one Thing wanting, which is, the being able speedily to man them; and that also in Time will in a great Measure be perfected, by extending our Trade and Navigation.

Sure no good *Englishman* can once doubt, but that the *South Sea Company's* carrying on the *Greenland Fishery*, is a great Step towards it; and that worthy Gentleman who has the Chief Direction in that Society, and has had so great a share in promoting it, deserves the greatest Acknowledgments and Honour from his Country: which in all likelihood will not only bring in much Profit to that Company, but the Nation will most certainly be great Gainers by it in many Respects, besides breeding a considerable Number of able and hardy Seamen, so useful in manning the Royal Navy; which indeed exceeds the whole World for Beauty and Strength, and was never known to be in so a good a Condition as at present, by the Prudence and Application of an able Ministry. If I may be allow'd to say it, the speedy manning the Fleet upon every Exigence,

gence, does very well deserve their further Care and Consideration.

It is evident, that to these Discoveries we owe the Increase of our Trade and Navigation, and the Riches which flow in upon us from our Plantations Abroad. We have great reason to believe there is still vast extended Countries remain undiscovered in the North Part of the *Pacifick Seas*, from *California* to *Japan*, and a prodigious Number of Islands spread over that great and wide Ocean; and also the Countries which extend from the *Equinoctial Line* to the Southward, that are yet very little known. Is it not then worth while for *Great Britain* to make Discoveries in those Countries, at a Time when she is in full Peace, and can spare her Ships for such an Undertaking, which may be of the highest Consequence in Exporting our Manufactures, and Increasing our Shipping, and consequently our Seamen, so necessary for our Protection?

DIS.

## DISCOVERIES.

*Anno* **O**NE *Macham*, an *Englishman*, having **1344** stolen a *Woman* with whom he was in *Love*, and intended to fly with her into *Spain*, was, by a *Storm*, cast upon the *Island* of *Madera*; he going a-shore with his *Mistress* for Refreshment, the *Ship* taking the Opportunity of a favourable *Wind*, sailed away, leaving them behind: *The Lady* soon after died for *Grief*; and *Macham* and his *Companions* making a large *Canow*, got over to the *Coast* of *Africa*, where they where taken by the *Moors*, and were afterwards sent into *Spain*. *This Story* is found in *Hackluyt*, Vol. 2. Part 2. page 1. where he quotes *Antony Golvao*, a *Portuguese* Author, for it.

**1348.** King *John* the Second, of *Castile*, sent to conquer the *Canary Islands* long before discovered; his *Forces* made themselves *Masters* of Five of them, but could not subdue the Two greatest till King *Ferdinand*, as may be seen in *Mariana*, Lib. 16. p. 29.

**1360.** *Nicholas de Linna*, or of *Linn*, a *Friar* of *Oxford*, who was an able *Astronomer*, made a *Voyage* with others to the *Northern Islands*, and made several *Draughts* of those *Countries*, which at his return he presented to King *Edward* the Third. *This Friar* made Five *Voyages* into those *Parts*. For this he quotes *Gerardus*, *Mercator*, and *Mr. John Dee Hack*, p. 122. *This happened Sixty Years after the Discovery of the Magnetical Needle, or Sea Compas*.

**1380.** *Nicholas Teno*, a *Venetian*, discovered *Green-Land*.

**1417.** The *Portuguese* discovered the *Coast* of *Africa*, as far as *Cape Bajador*.

1418. They discovered *Porto Santo*, near the Island of *Madera*.

1419. *John Gonzalez* and *Tristan Vaz*, two Portuguese, being drove from the Coast of *Africa* by a Storm, discovered the Island of *Madera*, before-mentioned to have been found by *Macham*, an Englishman, and lost again till this Time ; the Reason of calling it *Madera* was, because they found it all over-grown with Trees, this Word in Portuguese, signifying Wood ; they set fire to the Woods to clear them, which are said to have burnt Seven Years continually ; and at this Time Wood is very scarce on that Island.

1440. The Portuguese discovered as far as *Cape Blanco*, on the Coast of *Africa*.

1447. The Portuguese discovered sixty Leagues beyond *Cape Verde*. The same Year *Alvaro Fernandez* went forty Leagues beyond the River *Grandee*.

1449. *Gonzalo Vello* discovered the Isles of *Azores*, or of *Hawks*, because many of these Birds were seen about them.

1460. *Anthony Noble*, a Genoese in the Portuguese Service, discovered the Islands of *Cape Verd*. The same Year *Peter de Cintra* and *Suera de Costa* sailed as far as *Serralone*.

1471. *John de Santarem* and *Peter de Escober*, two Portuguese, advanced as far on the Coast of *Guinea*, as the *Mine* or *Elmina*, and from thence beyond *Cape Lopas*. At the same Time were found the Islands of *Fernando*, *Po*, *Fermosa*, *St. Thomas*, *Anno Bona* and *Princess*. Some few Years after the Portuguese built a strong Fort at the *Mine*, which they called *Fort St. George*, and settled a Trade there, which is now possessed by the *Dutch*.

1480. *James Cam*, a Portuguese, proceeded as far as the River *Congo*, which they give the Name of *Zare* ; from whence he continued his Voyages as far as 22 South Latitude.

1486. The *Portuguese* discovered as far as the Cape of *Good Hope*, which they called *Tormentoso*, by reason of the great Seas and stormy Weather they met there. But the King of *Portugal* chang'd its Name to Cape *Buena Esperanza*, in hopes of discovering the *East Indies*.

1492. Mr. *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoese*, set out from *Spain* on new Discoveries ; and after sailing 950 Leagues West of the *Canaries*, he discovered the Island of *Mayguana*, which he took Possession of for the King of *Spain*, which he found full of Inhabitants : Both Men and Women were naked ; they knew nothing of Iron, and did all their Work with sharp Stones ; had some Plates of Gold hanging at their Noses. After touching at several Islands, he came to *Hispaniola*, all which he found full of Inhabitants.

1493. *Columbus* set sail from *Spain* on his second Voyage, and discover'd an Island which he called *Dominico*, because they saw it on *Sunday*. Soon after they made many other of the *Caribee Islands* ; the First of which he called *Marigallant*, the Name of the Ship he was in ; the next *Guadalupe*, then *Montserrat*, *Antigua*, *St. Martin* and *St. Cruz*, and *Puerto Rico*, and thence proceeded to *Hispaniola*.

1494. *Columbus* discovered *Cuba* and *Jamaica*.

1497. *Sebastian Cabot*, a *Venetian* residing in *England*, endeavoured to find a Passage through the North West to the *East Indies* ; but failing in the Attempt, he returning to the Southward, discovered *Newfoundland*, which he found full of Inhabitants, of which he took Three, and brought them to *England*. He continued his Course along the *American Coast* to the 38th Deg. of Latitude ; when his Provisions beginning to fall short, he returned to *England*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. p. 6. This Discovery was not prosecuted by the *English* for many Years after ;

after ; and *Cabot* finding little Encouragement, went away into *Spain*, where he was entertained.

The same Year King *Emanuel* of *Portugal*, sent Capt. *Vasco de Gama* with three Ships, to discover the *East-Indies* ; they passed the Cape of *Good Hope* stretching along the East side of the Coast of *Africa*, and anchored above the Town of *Mozambique*, in 14 Deg. 30 Min. South Latitude, and soon after set sail for *India*, and arrived at the Port of *Calicut*, and in returning Home had sight of *Goa* at a Distance.

1498. *Americus Vespuetius* discove ed the Continent of *America*.

1500. The *Portuguese*, in proceeding on a second Voyage to *India*, were drove by violent Storms on the South Continent of *America*, the same now known by the Name of *Brazil*.

The same Year *Vincent Yanez Pinzon* sent out Four Ships at his own Charge, and sailing to the Southward, was the first *Spaniard* that ever cut the *Equinoctial Line* : Then sailing to the Westward, the 26th of *January* he discovered Cape *St. Augustine*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, where he took Possession for the King of *Spain* ; but not being able to bring the Natives to trade with 'em, he steered his Course for *Hispaniola*.

1501. *Roderick de Bastidas*, a *Spaniard*, fitted out two Ships at *Cadiz* ; he discover'd the Continent as far as *Santa Marta Carthagean* and *Nombre de Dios*.

1502. *Columbus* discover'd the Bay of *Honduras*, and standing to the Eastward, found a Head-Land, or Cape, which he called Cape *Gracia a Dios*.

1503. The *Portuguese* continue their Voyages to the *East Indies*, and gained great Riches ; and this Year built a Fort at *Cochin*, and had made several Conquests.

1505. *Don Francisco de Almeyda* was sent to *India*, with the Title of Vice-Roy, carrying with him-

22 Ships, and in them 1500 Men ; they erected a Fort on the Coast of *Africa*, and another on the Island of *Anchediva* in *India*, and a Third at *Cananor*, on the Coast of *Malabar*.

1506. *James Fernandez Pereyra* discovered the Island of *Zocotora*, not far distant from the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, and famous for producing the best *Aloes*.

1508. *John Diaz de Solis* discovered *South America*, as far as 40 Degrees of South Latitude.

1509. The *Spaniards* settle *Jamaica*.

1510. The *Spaniards* settle upon the Main near *Cartagena*.

The same Year *James Lopez de Sequeira*, discover'd *Malaca*. And the *Portuguese* possessed themselves of the City of *Goa*, but were beat out again by the Natives ; yet the next Year the *Portuguese* again took it by Force, and are possessed of it to this Day. It is the Metropolis of all their Dominions in the East. The same Year they possessed themselves of all the North West Part of *Sumatra*.

1511. The *Spaniards* plant the Islands of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*.

1513. *Basco Nunez de Balboa*, marched cross the *Isthmus of Darien*, and took Possession of the Land on the *South Sea*. The same Year the *Portuguese* sailed into the *Red Sea*, being the first *European* Ships that ever enter'd it.

1515. *John Diaz de Solis* sailed to the River of *Plate*, where he was surprized by the Natives, murdered, roasted, and eaten.

1517. The *Portuguese* possessed themselves of the Island of *Ceylon*, where they built a Fort ; and some Time after made themselves Masters of all the Sea Coasts. About the same Time they discover'd the *Moldavia Islands*. The same Year *Fernandez Perez de Andrade* passing the Streight between *Malaca* and the Island of *Sumatra*, came upon the Coast of the Kingdom of *Camboia*, whence he proceeded to that of

*Chiam-*

*Chiampa*, from thence to *Patane*; where he established Commerce, and continued his Discoveries till he arrived at *Canton* or *Quintung*, the most remarkable Port on the Southern Coast of the vast Empire of *China*, and settled Trade and Commerce in that City.

1518. The *Spaniards* coasted down as far as *Lever'a Cruze*. The same Year *Panama* was founded in the *South Sea*.

1519. *Ferdinand Cortes* made himself Master of the City of *Mexico*.

The same Year *Ferdinand Magellan* first passed through the Streights of that Name, and then sailed to the *Ladrone* and *Moluca* Islands; he died in the Voyage, but the Ship sailed round the World in little less than the Space of Three Years.

1520. *James Lopes de Sequeira*, the *Portuguese* Governor of *India*, sailed to the *Red Sea* with a Fleet of 24 Ships, and in 'em 1800 *Portuguese*, and as many *Malabars*; coming to the Island of *Mazua* in the *Red Sea*, he found it forsaken by the Inhabitants, who were fled over to *Arquico*, a Port belonging to *Prestre John*, or the Emperor of *Etheopia*, which was now first discover'd by Sea. At this Time it was a vast Monarchy, and extended along the Shores of the *Red Sea* above 120 Leagues, which was counted the least of its Sides; but since then all the Sea Coast has been taken from them by the *Turks*.

1521. The *Portuguese* possessed the *Spice Islands*, and were drove from thence by the *Dutch*, who keep 'em to this Day.

1524. The *Spaniards* from *Panama* discover'd the City of *Cusco*.

1526. The *Spaniards* settle in the River of *Plate*, under *Sebastian Cabot*, who made the great Discovery in North America for King *Henry*.

1527. *Cortes*, from *New Spain*, sent four Ships to *India*, and took Possession of the *Philippine Islands* for the King of *Spain*.

1530. *Francis Pizarro* conquer'd *Atahualpa*, the *Inca* or Emperor of *Peru*, who offer'd Ten Thousand Ingots of Gold, and a large Room full of Silver, for his Ransom ; and soon after founded the City of *Lima* in 18 Deg. South Latitude. *Herrera*, *Dec. Lib. 7* and 9.

1534. *Anthony de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, sent two Ships to the Westward, to make Discoveries ; they saw several Islands in the Latitude of 18 Degrees, about 180 Leagues from the Coast of *Peru* : And farther to the Westward, they found many Islands inhabited by poor People ; and 1500 Leagues farther they discovered another Island, which they called *Cesarea Caroli*. From thence they proceeded to *Luzon* or *Manilla*, the biggest of the *Philippines*, where they intended to settle, but removed afterwards to *Gilolo* near the *Moluca*. *Herrera*, *Dec. 7. Lib. 5.*

1539. A Spanish Father, named *Mark de Niza*, set out from the *South Sea* Shore, opposite to the South-end of *California*, to discover the Country Northward by Land ; he went through a Desart of four Days Journey, and having passed 120 Leagues from *Vacapar*, he came into a most delightful Plain, all inhabited by civiliz'd People, and six Days Journey over ; and then enter'd into a Desart of Fifteen Days Journey over, till he came in sight of a fine large City called *Cibola*, which he viewed from a rising Ground, the Houses being two or three Stories high, and very beautiful, but durst not go into it for fear of being killed, there being no one to carry back an Account of that Discovery, *Herrera*, *Dec. 6. Lib. 7.*

1540. *Don Antony de Mendoza*, Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, upon the Information above given by Father *Mark* of

of the Country of *Cibola*, sent out the Governour of *New Galicia*, with 150 Horse and 200 Foot, to make Discoveries in that Country; they travelled 200 Leagues to the North Eastward, where they found several Towns, the Houses of which were built with Mud and Stone, being flat on the Top; the Country cold, but plentiful; the People clad in Skins of Beasts; they found a great many Cows and abundance of Cattle. They report that Country to be finer than most Part of *Europe*, where they have Grapes, and several sorts of *European* Fruits, as also Flax growing wild, *Herrera*, Dec. 6. Lib. 9.

1542. The *Dutch* discovered *New Zealand*, where they saw some Natives, lusty People. The Land reached to the Latitude of 43 Degrees South Latitude. The same Year the *Spaniards* from the *South-Sea* discovered to 33 Degrees of Latitude to the Northward, on the Back of *California*, and proceeded to 44 Degrees; but finding the Cold so intense they could not bear it, returned. *Herrera*, Dec. 7. Lib. 5.

The same Year *Antony de Mota*, *Francis Zeimoto*, and *Antony Peixoto*, sailing from *China*, were by Storms drove upon the Islands of *Japan*, who were the first Discoverers of those Islands. These *Portuguese* Voyages are collected out of *John de Barros* his *Decads of India*, *Alvarez of Abassia*, and *Faria's Portuguese Asia*.

1551. The *English* began to trade to the Coast of *Africa*. The same Year several Persons of Note in *England* enter'd into a Society, which they called *The Company for the Discovery of unknown Countries*: The chief Director of this Company was the famous *Sebastian Cabot*, who, under the Reign of King *Henry the 7th*, first discovered the North Part of *America*; from whence, in several ancient Maps, that Part is called *Sebastian Cabot's Country*.

The same Year Sir *Hugh Willoughby* was sent out with three Ships to discover *Cathey*, and other Northern Parts ; after losing Company of the other two Ships, he put into a Port in *Lapland*, where he and all his Company were frozen to Death. One of his Fleet, commanded by Capt. *Chandler*, put into the Bay of *St. Nicholas*, or *Archangel*, on the Coast of *Muscovy*, where he was friendly received by the Natives, being the first *English* Ship that ever came upon that Coast, which made way for a Trade to be settled between *England* and that Country.

1556. *Stephen Burroughs* was sent out in a small Vessel to discover the River *Ob* ; but coming to *Wigat's Straights*, found no Passage ; the Summer Season being almost spent, he returned to *Colmogro* in *Muscovy*, where he wintered, designing to prosecute his Voyage next Summer.

1576. Mr. *Forbisher* sailed from *England* for the Discovery of a Passage to *China* and *Cathey* by the North West. He discovered *Terra de Labrador*, and the Straights called by his Name.

1577. Mr. *Francis Drake*, afterwards Sir *Francis Drake*, with five Ships and Barks, passed into the South Sea through the Straights of *Magellan*. He run into 43 Degrees of North Latitude, where feeling much Cold he returned into 38 D. and there put into a large Bay on the Coast of *California*, which *Drake* called *Nova Albion*. Here he was well received by the Natives ; from thence he went to the *Ladrones*, and so to the *Molucco* Islands, and anchored at *Ternate* ; the King whereof came on board *Drake's* Ship. He return'd home ; but by the way touched upon the Coast of *Guinea* for fresh Provisions, and arrived in *England* the Third Year after his Departure.

1580. Sir *Arthur Pet* and Mr. *Charles Jackman* sailed from *England*, to make Discoveries in the North

out  
other  
other  
re he  
One  
put  
in the  
eived  
that  
for a  
that  
small  
g to  
mmer  
mogro  
rose-  
r the  
y the  
, and  
francis  
o the  
He  
feel-  
e put  
which  
ll re-  
nt to  
and  
e on  
t by  
fresh  
Year  
kman  
the  
North

North East beyond *Wigat's Straights*; after encountering great Difficulties, *Pet* and *Jackman* being separated by bad Weather, the first arrived in *England* in *December*, without being able to get through the Straights, and the latter was lost going towards *Iceland*. Hitherto out of *Hackluyt*.

1583. Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took Possession of *St. John's Harbour* in *Newfoundland*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 143.

1584. Mr. *Philip Amadas* and Mr. *Arthur Barlow* took Possession of *Virginia*. The Natives called it *Wingandacoa*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. p. 98.

1585. Sir *Richard Greenvil* sailed from *England* with several Ships, went to *Virginia*, and left one Mr. *Lane* there with a hundred Men and all Necessaries to settle a Colony, but he returned on board Sir *Francis Drake's* Ship, who touched there for want of necessary Supplies.

The same Year Mr. *John Davis* sailed for the North West Passage, to endeavour to find a Passage that Way to *China*. In 64. 15. he found a tractable sort of People, which he dealt with for Seal Skins and several sorts of Leather. He proceeded on his Discovery to the North West to 66 D. 40. but found no Inhabitants. He discovered a Passage 20 Leagues wide free from Ice, wherein he sailed 60 Leagues, and searching found many Islands and several Harbours, with all Appearance of further Passage; but the Wind proving contrary, he return'd for *England*, and arrived the 30th of *September*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 98.

1586. Mr. *Davis* made a second Voyage to the North West Passage. He went into 66 D. 20 M. Latitude, and coasted Southward to 56 D. where he found a good Harbour; and sailing thence into 54 D. found an open Sea tending to the Westward, which they hoped might be the Passage so long sought for; but the Weather proving tempestuous,

he

he returned to *England* in *October*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 103.

The same Year, Mr. *Thomas*, afterwards Sir *Thomas Candish*, undertook the third Voyage round the World: He passed the Streights of *Magellan*, proceeded to Cape *St. Lucar*, which is the Southermost part of *California*, and took the *Spanish Manila Ship*, carrying her into *Porto Seguro*; he went from thence to *India*, but by the Way touched at the *Ladrones*. He anchored at the Island of *Java*, where he furnished himself with fresh Provisions, of which the Natives brought him great Plenty. He stoped at *St. Helena*, and again stocked himself with fresh Provisions and fresh Water, and arrived at *Plimouth*. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 803. and *Purchas*, Vol. 1. Lib. 2. Page 57.

1517. Mr. *Davis* made a third Voyage to the North West Passage into the Latitude of 67. 40. and meeting with much Ice, returned without any further Discovery. *Hackluyt*, Vol. 3. Page 111.

1591. Three Ships set out from *Plimouth* under the Command of Mr. *George Raymond* for the *East Indies*: They anchored in a Port near the Cape *Good Hope*; from thence One was sent back, the other Two proceeded and doubled the Cape, and were soon after separated by a Storm; One was never heard of, and the Other passed from the *East Indies* to *America*. The Captain going ashore upon the Island of *Mona*, lying betwixt *Porto Rico* and *Hispaniola*, five of his Men and a Boy being left in his Ship, cut the Cable and left him with 18 Men ashore, and was taken off from thence in a *French Ship*, and carried to *Diep* in *Normandy*; from whence they passed into *England*, having spent Three Years and Six Weeks on their Voyage. Hitherto *Hackluyt*, Vol. 2.

1594. *Alvera de Mendana*, with the Title of Governor and Lord-Lieutenant, set out with four

four Ships from *Peru* for the Islands of *Solomon*, which had been seen accidentally by some Ships in about 9 or 10 D. of Latitude, and 1500 Leagues West of the City of *Lima* in *Peru* he discovered four small Islands inhabited by very handsome civiliz'd People. Further to the Westward he found several other considerable Islands, where he intended to have settled a Colony, but was hindered by many Misfortunes. All that is extant of this Relation, is only a Fragment of *Spaniſh* taken out of *Thevenot's* second Volume. Two of his Ships were never heard off; the third cast away upon the *Philippine Islands*, the Men saved; the fourth, being the Admiral, arrived at *Manila* with the Men almost starved. The same Year the *Dutch* resolved to try their Fortune to the *East Indies*, and sent out four Ships under the Command of *Cornelius Hootman*; they arrived at the Island of *Java*, and were favourably entertained by the Emperor of that Island, and returned to *Holland*, having touched in their Passage at *Madagascar*. This was the first Voyage the *Dutch* made to *India*. *Dutch Collection of Voyages*.

1596. The *Dutch* discovered *Nova Zembla*. The same Year Sir *Robert Dudley*, as Principal Adventurer, sent out three Ships under the Command of *Benjamin Wood*, designing to trade in *China*; for which purpose he carried Letters from Queen *Elizabeth* to the Emperor of that Country; but those Ships and the Men all perished, so that we have no Account of their Voyage. *Purchas*, Vol. 1. Page 10.

1600. Four Ships sailed from *Peru* for the *Philippine Islands*, and were by Northerly Winds driven where they fell upon several rich Countries and Islands not far from the Isles of *Solomon*: They called one Place *Monta de Plata*, or Mountain of Silver, because they found Plenty of it there. After which a Captain of Note went out on purpose, and

and saw those Discoveries. The same Year a Company of Merchants Adventurers were, by Patent from Queen *Elizabeth*, authorized to trade in the *East Indies*; and accordingly four great Ships and a small one, under the Command of *James Lancaster*, sailed for those Countries, where they laded chiefly with Spices, and returned to *England*. *Purchas*, Vol. I. Pag. 147. This Year the *Dutch* returned from the *East Indies* richly laden with Spices.

1602. Capt. *Casniols* discovered *New-England*, and return'd to *Great Britain* without making a Settlement.

1603. Two Vessels from *Bristol*, and one from *London*, discovered *Chesapeake Bay*, but returned.

1606. Three Ships sailed from *London*, commanded by Capt. *Newport*, to settle a Colony in *Virginia*. The *Dutch* continued to send great Fleets to the *East Indies*. This Year they posseſſ'd themselves of *Tidore*, one of the *Molucca Islands*, and *Amboina*; expelling the *Portuguese* first, and afterwards massacred the *English*.

1608. The *Dutch* grew formidable at *Jacatra* or *Batavia* on the Island *Java*, where they continue to this Day; that being the chief Seat of all their Dominions in the East, they soon made themselves Masters of *Malaca*, and expell'd the *Portuguese* the Island of *Celon*; by which means they are posſeſſed of the most considerable Trade in the East, all the Spices being entirely in their own Hands. They posſeſſed themselves of the Island of *Formosa* on the Coast of *China*, whence they used to trade to *Japan*; but the Emperor of *China* has drove them from thence, and will not allow them to trade in his Dominions. This Year the *English* anchored before the City of *Aden* on the Coast of *Arabia Felix*, and entered the *Red Sea*, being the first *English* Ship that went thither.

1610. Mr. *Hudson* undertook to discover the North West Passage, and proceeded 100 Leagues farther than any before him, but was obliged to return by reason of the Ice.

1611. Sir *Thomas Button*, at the Instigation of Prince *Henry*, pursued the North West Discovery, and passed *Hudson's Straights*, and sailed above 200 Leagues to the South Westward: He discovered a great Continent called by him *New Wales*, and the Bay called by his Name.

1612. Mr. *Baffin* discover'd *Cockin's Sound* in 65 D. of Latitude. This Year the *English* first attempted the Whale Fishery. *Bermuda* was settled the same Year, which had been long before discovered by the *Spaniards*, who after some Attempts to settle there abandoned it.

1613. Capt. *John Saris*, an *Englishman*, made a Voyage to *Japan*, and anchored at the Port of *Ferrando*: He was kindly received by the Emperor and the Princes of that Country, and settled Trade and Commerce. *Purchas*, Vol. 1. Page 334.

1615. *Isaac le Maier*, a Merchant of *Amsterdam*, in Company with another Ship, passed into the *South-Sea*, round *Cape Horn* or *Terra-del Fuego*, and passing between that and an Island they called *Staten Land*, they gave it the Name of the *Straight of La Marie*: They discovered those they call *Barneveldts Islands*, in the Latitude of 57. Deg. and were drove into 59 deg. 25 min. South Latitude. When they were in the *South-Sea*, they proceeded to the Westward, and discovered several small Islands in 14 and 15 Degrees South Latitude, inhabited by naked People; none of them would come on board; and steering Westward, they saw many more Islands, and had some Trade with the Natives, and at last anchored on the Coast of *New Guinea*; from thence proceeded to *Batavia*, and so to *Holland*; and performed the Voyage round the

the World in Two Years and Eighteen Days. *Purchas, Vol. 1. Lib. 2. p. 88.*

1616. M. *Baffin* was sent the third Time, and enter'd Sir *Thomas Smith's* Bay in 78 Degrees Latitude, and returned, despairing of finding any Passage that Way.

The same Year the *Dutch* saw a large Tract of Land, said to be discovered by *Don Jean de Gama*, in a Voyage he made from *New Spain* to *China*; it lies in 45 Degrees North Latitude.

1620. A Ship from *Plimouth* anchored in the Bay of *Cape Cod*, in *New England*; they marched farther into the Bay, and built a little Town, which they called *New Plymouth*. The following Year this Colony was reinforced with 35 Men, and supplied with Provisions and Necessaries from *England*.

1642. The *Dutch* discovered *New-Zealand* to the Latitude of 43 D. South Latitude.

1643. A *Dutch* Ship sailing to the Northward of *Japan*, came upon the Coast of *Eso* or *Gedso*, in the Lat. of 39 D. running up as far as the Lat. of 43 D. they went ashore in a mountainous Country, supposed to be full of Silver Mines in 46 D. The Land resembles the Coast of *England*, the Soil being good, but the Natives do not till it. The Inhabitants are all strong, well limb'd, with long Hair and Beards, good Features, no flat Noses, but black Eyes and a fallow Complexion, and very hairy about their Body. The Women are not so black as the Men; some of them cut their Hair, and others tie it up. They Trade with the *Japonese*. *Thevenot, Tome 1.*

1667. *Zachariah Gillam*, in the *Nonsuch* Ketch, passed thro' *Hudson's* Streights into *Baffin's* Bay to 73 D. Latitude, and thence Southerly into 51 D. where in *Prince Rupert's* River he had a friendly Correspondence with the Natives. He built *Charles Fort*,

Fort, and returned with Success, having laid a Foundation of an advantageous Trade in those Parts.

1673. Father *Marquette*, a *French* Jesuit, with six other *Frenchmen*, set out from *Canada* with two Canows, travelling through several Provinces in Lakes and Rivers, and sometimes were forced to carry their Canows several Miles by Land, till they came at length to the great River *Mississippi*, and discovered all that Inland Part of *America* lying on the back of *New England*, *New York*, *Pennsylvania*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, and both the *Carolinas* as far as *Florida*. *Thevenot's Collection of Voyages*.

1676. Capt. *John Wood*, in his Majesty's Ship the *Speedwell*, attended by the *Prosperous Pink*, sailed from *England*, in order to discover a North East Passage; in which Voyage the *Speedwell* was lost upon a Shoal of Rocks of *Nova Zembla*; after her Company had endured a great deal of Hardships, they got on board the *Prosperous Pink*, and arrived safe in *England*, except some few Men which were drowned.

1681. Captain *Sharp* having been buccaneering in the *South Sea*, and not being able to recover the Streights of *Magellan*, he ran farther to the Southward, and went round Cape *Horn*.

1698-9. Captain *Dampier*, in his Majesty's Ship the *Roe-Buck*, sailed from *England* to the Coast of *New Holland*, and came upon it in 26 Degrees South Latitude; he found some people naked and blinking, keeping their Eyes half shut, supposing it to be occasioned by the Biting of Flies; they wanted two teeth before. He made little Discoveries on that Coast; but went to the Island of *Timor*, from thence to *New Guinea*, and passed to the Eastward, where he discovered a large Island, which he called *New Britain*; he found it full of Inhabitants, which had frised hair; he plundered

the natives of some Hogs, and other Things. This Island lies near the line, is about 80 Leagues long, and more than half as broad. He saw a great many large Boats full of People, and some Canows came on board him, who, he says, are of the Negroe kind. He made very little Discoveries, but returned by *Timor* and *Java*, and so to the Cape of *Good Hope*, from thence to *St. Helena*, and then to the Island of *Ascension*, where his Ship founder'd. He and his Company were brought to *England* in an *East-India* Ship, who touched there to turn Turtle.

1721. Capt. *Shelvock* discovered an Island W. S. W. 119 Leagues from Cape *St. Lucar*, the Southernmost Point of *California*. It is about 7 or 8 Leagues in Circumference. On the South West Side there appears a good Bay, with a high Rock in the Middle: It is called *Shelvock's Island*, from the Name of the Discoverer.

F I N I S.



ngs.  
gues  
reat  
ows  
Ne-  
re-  
Good  
the  
He  
an  
rtle.  
. S.  
ern-  
gues  
here  
the  
the